

DISLIN 9.0

A Data Plotting

Library

by

Helmut Michels

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Basic Concepts and Conventions	3
2.1	Page Format	3
2.2	File Format	3
2.3	Level Structure of DISLIN	5
2.4	Conventions	5
2.5	Error Messages	5
2.6	Programming in C	6
2.7	Programming in Fortran 90	6
2.8	Linking Programs	7
2.9	Utility Programs	7
2.10	WWW Homepage	9
2.11	Reporting Bugs	9
2.12	License Information	9
3	Introductory Routines	11
3.1	Initialization and Termination	11
3.2	Plotting of Text and Numbers	11
3.3	Plotting Symbols	12
3.4	Plotting a Page Border, Background and Header	13
3.5	Sending a Metafile to a Device	13
3.6	Including Meta- and Bitmap files into a Graphics	14
4	Plotting Axis Systems and Titles	15
4.1	Plotting Axis Systems	15
4.2	Termination of Axis Systems	16
4.3	Plotting Titles	16
4.4	Plotting Grid Lines	17
4.5	Plotting Additional Labels	18
4.6	Secondary Axes	18
5	Plotting Curves	21
5.1	Plotting Curves	21
5.2	Plotting Legends	22
5.3	Plotting Shaded Areas between Curves	24
5.4	Plotting Error Bars	24
5.5	Plotting Vector Fields	25
6	Parameter Setting Routines	27
6.1	Basic Routines	27
6.1.1	Resetting Parameters	27
6.1.2	Changing the Plot Units	27
6.1.3	Modifying the Origin	28
6.1.4	File Format Control	28

6.1.5	Page Control	32
6.1.6	Error Handling	35
6.1.7	Viewport Control	36
6.2	Axis Systems	39
6.2.1	Modifying the Type	39
6.2.2	Modifying the Position and Size	39
6.2.3	Axis Scaling	40
6.2.4	Modifying Ticks	41
6.2.5	Modifying Labels	43
6.2.6	Modifying Axis Titles	47
6.2.7	Suppressing Axis Parts	48
6.2.8	Modifying Clipping	49
6.2.9	Framing Axis Systems	50
6.2.10	Setting Colours	50
6.2.11	Axis System Titles	51
6.3	Colours	52
6.3.1	Changing the Foreground Colour	52
6.3.2	Modifying Colour Tables	53
6.3.3	Utility Routines for Colours	54
6.4	Text and Numbers	55
6.5	Fonts	58
6.6	Indices and Exponents	71
6.7	Instruction Alphabet	72
6.8	TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas	76
6.8.1	Introduction	76
6.8.2	Enabling TeX Mode and TeX Options	76
6.8.3	Exponents and Indices	77
6.8.4	Fractions	77
6.8.5	Roots	77
6.8.6	Sums and Integrals	78
6.8.7	Greek Letters	78
6.8.8	Mathematical Symbols	78
6.8.9	Alternate Alphabets	79
6.8.10	Function Names	79
6.8.11	Accents	79
6.8.12	Lines above and below Formulas	79
6.8.13	Horizontal Spacing	79
6.8.14	Selecting Character Size in TeX Mode	79
6.8.15	Colours in TeX Mode	79
6.8.16	Example	80
6.9	Curve Attributes	82
6.10	Line Attributes	85
6.11	Shading	87
6.12	Attribute Cycles	88
6.13	Base Transformations	89
6.14	Shielded Regions	90
7	Parameter Requesting Routines	93
8	Elementary Plot Routines	101
8.1	Lines	101
8.2	Vectors	102
8.3	Filled Triangles	103
8.4	Wind Speed Symbols	103
8.5	Geometric Figures	103

9	Utility Routines	107
9.1	Transforming Coordinates	107
9.2	String Arithmetic	109
9.3	Number Arithmetic	109
9.4	Date Routines	112
9.5	Bit Manipulation	113
9.6	Byte Swapping	114
9.7	Binary I/O	115
9.8	Window Terminals	116
9.8.1	Clearing the Screen	116
9.8.2	Clearing the Output Buffer	116
9.8.3	Multiple Windows	117
9.8.4	Cursor Routines	118
9.9	Elementary Image Routines	120
9.10	Plotting the MPS Logo	125
10	Business Graphics	127
10.1	Bar Graphs	127
10.2	Pie Charts	132
10.3	Examples	136
11	3-D Colour Graphics	141
11.1	Introduction	141
11.2	Plotting Coloured Axis Systems	141
11.3	Secondary Colour Bars	141
11.4	Plotting Data Points	142
11.5	Parameter Setting Routines	143
11.6	Elementary Plot Routines	145
11.7	Conversion of Coordinates	147
11.8	Example	148
12	3-D Graphics	151
12.1	Introduction	151
12.2	Defining View Properties	152
12.3	Plotting Axis Systems	153
12.4	Plotting a Border around the 3-D Box	154
12.5	Plotting Grids	154
12.6	Plotting Curves	154
12.7	Plotting a Surface Grid from a Function	155
12.8	Plotting a Surface Grid from a Matrix	155
12.9	Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Matrix	156
12.10	Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Parametric Function	157
12.11	Plotting a Shaded Surface from Triangulated Data	157
12.12	Plotting Isosurfaces	158
12.13	Plotting 3-D Bars	158
12.14	Additional Parameter Setting Routines	159
12.15	Lighting	162
12.16	Surfaces from Randomly Distributed Points	164
12.17	Projection of 2-D-Graphics into 3-D Space	167
12.18	Using the Z-Buffer	167
12.19	Elementary Plot Routines	168
12.20	Transformation of Coordinates	169
12.21	Examples	171
13	Geographical Projections and Plotting Maps	177
13.1	Axis Systems and Secondary Axes	177

13.2	Defining the Projection	178
13.3	Plotting Maps	180
13.4	Plotting Data Points	183
13.5	Parameter Setting Routines	183
13.6	Conversion of Coordinates	185
13.7	User-defined Projections	186
13.8	Examples	187
14	Contouring	195
14.1	Plotting Contours	195
14.2	Plotting Filled Contours	197
14.3	Generating Contours	198
14.4	Parameter Setting Routines	199
14.5	Examples	202
15	Widget Routines	209
15.1	Widget Routines	209
15.2	Parameter Setting Routines	215
15.3	Requesting Routines	221
15.4	Utility Routines	223
15.5	Dialog Routines	224
15.6	Examples	226
16	Quickplots	231
16.1	Plotting Curves	231
16.2	Scatter Plots	231
16.3	Bar Graphs	231
16.4	Pie Charts	232
16.5	3-D Colour Plots	232
16.6	Surface Plots	232
16.7	Contour Plots	232
16.8	Setting Parameters for Quickplots	233
A	Using DISLIN from Interpreting Languages	235
A.1	The DISLIN Interpreter DISGCL	235
A.2	Using DISLIN from Perl	237
A.3	Using DISLIN from Python	238
A.4	Using DISLIN from Java	239
B	Short Description of Routines	241
C	Examples	255
C.1	Demonstration of CURVE	256
C.2	Polar Plots	258
C.3	Symbols	260
C.4	Logarithmic Scaling	262
C.5	Interpolation Methods	264
C.6	Line Styles	266
C.7	Legends	268
C.8	Shading Patterns (AREAF)	270
C.9	Vectors	272
C.10	Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)	274
C.11	3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart	276
C.12	Surface Plot (SURFUN)	278
C.13	Map Plot	280
D	Index	283

Preface to Version 9.0

This manual describes the data plotting library DISLIN written in the programming languages Fortran and C. The name DISLIN is an abbreviation for Device-Independent Software LINDau since applications were designed to run on different computer systems without any changes. The library contains subroutines and functions for displaying data graphically as curves, bar graphs, pie charts, 3-D colour plots, surfaces, contours and maps.

DISLIN is intended to be a powerful and easy to use software package for programmers and scientists that does not require knowledge of hardware features of output devices. The routines in the graphics library are the result of my own work on many projects with different computers and many plotting packages. There are only a few graphics routines with a short parameter list needed to display the desired graphical output. A large variety of parameter setting routines can then be called to create individually customized graphics.

Since the first version of DISLIN was released in Dec. 1986, many changes and corrections have been made and new features and standards have been added to the software. Some of the new features are elementary image routines, a graphical user interface, filled contour lines, flat and smooth shaded surfaces and a C interface for reading binary data from Fortran programs. DISLIN supports now several hardware platforms, operating systems and compilers. A real Fortran 90 library is available for most Fortran 90 compilers.

Although nearly all the routines and utilities of the software package are written by myself, DISLIN would not have been possible without the help of many people. I would like to thank several people at the Max-Planck-Institut in Lindau. First, Dr. W. Degenhardt, Dr. H. J. Mueller and Dr. I. Pardowitz who gave their friendly assistance. To all the users of DISLIN, I am grateful for your helpful suggestions and comments. I would especially like to thank the members of the computer center, Friederich Both, Terry Ho, Godehard Monecke and Michael Bruns for their co-operation. Finally, I am grateful to Linda See and Erika Eschebach who corrected the English and German manuals with great carefulness. To all of them, my sincere thanks.

H. Michels

Lindau, 15.11.2005

Chapter 1

Introduction

DISLIN is a library of subroutines and functions that display data graphically. The routines can be used with any display device capable of drawing straight lines with the exception of routines that generate 3-D colour graphics which require special devices. Fortran 77, Fortran 90 and C versions of the library are available.

DISLIN can display graphic information directly on graphic terminals or store them in metafiles. The supported display types are VGA, X Windows, Windows API and Tektronix. The supported file formats are GKSLIN, CGM, HPGL, PostScript, PDF, WMF, PNG, PPM, BMP, GIF and TIFF. DISLIN metafiles can be printed on various devices using the DISLIN driver program DISDRV.

Chapter 2 describes the file and page formats and the overall structure of DISLIN programs.

Chapter 3 describes routines for the initialization, termination and plotting of text, numbers and symbols.

Chapter 4 presents the format of two-dimensional axis systems. Axes can be linearly or logarithmically scaled and labeled with linear, logarithmic, date, time, map and user-defined formats.

Chapter 5 describes the routines for plotting curves. Several curves can appear in one axis system and can be differentiated by colour, line style and pattern.

Chapter 6 summarizes parameter setting routines that overwrite default plotting parameters such as fonts, character size and angle, colours, line styles and patterns.

Chapter 7 presents routines to request the values of plot parameters.

Chapter 8 describes the routines for plotting lines, circles, ellipses, vectors and shaded regions.

Chapter 9 describes the utilities available to transform coordinates, sort data and calculate the lengths of numbers and character strings. Elementary image routines and some special routines that are only useful for terminal output are also described in this chapter.

Chapter 10 introduces business graphic routines to create bar graphs and pie charts.

Chapter 11 presents 3-D colour graphics where points can be plotted with coloured or shaded rectangles.

Chapter 12 describes routines for 3-D coordinate systems. Axis systems, curves and surfaces can be drawn from various angular perspectives. All 2-D plotting routines can be used in a 3-D axis system.

Chapter 13 presents 14 different methods to project geographical coordinates onto a plane surface. Several base maps are stored in the library for map plotting.

Chapter 14 describes routines for contouring three-dimensional functions of the form $Z = F(X, Y)$. Contours can be filled with solid lines.

Chapter 15 offers routines for creating graphical user interfaces in Fortran and C programs.

Chapter 16 presents some quickplots that are collections of DISLIN routines for displaying data with one statement.

Chapter 2

Basic Concepts and Conventions

2.1 Page Format

In DISLIN, the graphics are limited to a rectangular area called the page. All lines outside of or crossing page borders will be suppressed.

The size of the page is determined by the routines SETPAG and PAGE. SETPAG corresponds to a predefined page while PAGE defines a global page setting. In default mode, there are 100 points per centimeter and the point (0, 0) is located in the upper left corner (Figure 2.1):

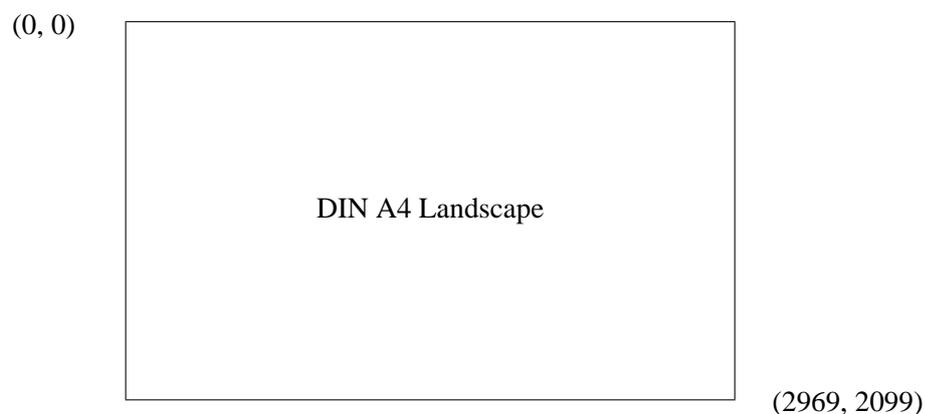


Figure 2.1: Default Page (DA4L)

2.2 File Format

DISLIN can create several types of plotfiles. Device-independent plotfiles or metafiles can be coded in ASCII or binary format. Device-dependent plotfiles are available for several printers and plotters.

The file formats are:

- a) a CGM metafile according to the ANSI standard
Plot vectors are coded in binary format as non negative integers with 200 points per cm. Because of binary coding, CGM metafiles are smaller than other plotfiles.
- b) a GKSLIN metafile
Plot vectors are stored as floating-point numbers between 0 and 1 in ASCII format. These files are easily transferable from one computer to another.

- c) a PostScript file
PostScript is an international standard language that has been developed for laserprinters in the last few years. Some of the PostScript features such as hardware fonts and shading can be used within DISLIN.
- d) an EPS file
the Encapsulated PostScript file format is similar to the PostScript format. It is useful for importing PostScript files into other applications.
- e) a PDF file
The Portable Document Format is the de facto standard for the electronic exchange of documents. Compressed and non compressed PDF files can be created by DISLIN. PostScript fonts can be used for PDF files in the same way as for PostScript files.
- f) a HPGL file
Plot vectors and colours are coded in a language recognized by Hewlett-Packard plotters.
- g) a WMF file
The Windows metafile format is also supported by DISLIN. Plot vectors are converted to 1/1440 inch. WMF files can contain hardware fonts defined with the DISLIN routine WINFNT.
- h) a SVG file
Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) is a language for describing graphics in XML. SVG files can be displayed directly by some browsers if a corresponding plug-in is installed. The most of the standard PostScript fonts are supported by the DISLIN SVG files.
- i) a GIF file
The Graphics Interchange Format (c) is the Copyright property of Compuserve Incorporated.
- j) a TIFF file
The raster format TIFF can be used for storing graphical output. DISLIN can create 8 bit palette and truecolour TIFF files.
- k) a PNG file
The Portable Network Graphics format is a compressed and therefore very small raster format for storing graphical output. PNG files can be displayed directly by several Internet browsers. The compression of PNG files is done in DISLIN with the zlib compression routines written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler. DISLIN supports 8 bit palette and truecolour PNG files.
- l) a PPM file
The portable pixmap format is a well-known colour image file format in the UNIX world. There are many tools for converting PPM files into other image formats. The pixel values are stored in DISLIN PPM files in plain bytes as RGB values.
- m) a BMP file
The Windows Bitmap format can be used for storing graphical output. DISLIN can create uncompressed 8 and 24 bit BMP files.
- n) an IMAGE file
This easy raster format is used by DISLIN to store images. The files contain an ASCII header of 80 bytes and the following image data.
- o) a Tektronix, X Window and VGA emulation
Data can be displayed on graphic terminals such as X Window, VGA and Tektronix 4010/4014.

File formats can be set with the routine METAFL. The filename consists of the keyword 'DISLIN' and an extension that depends on the file format. An alternate filename can be chosen by calling the routine SETFIL. Both subroutines must be called before the initialization routine DISINI.

2.3 Level Structure of DISLIN

Most routines in DISLIN can be called anywhere during program execution. Certain routines, however, use parameters from other routines and must be called in a fixed order. DISLIN uses a level structure to control the order in which routines are called. The levels are:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | before initialization or after termination |
| 1 | after initialization or a call to ENDGRF |
| 2 | after a call to GRAF or POLAR |
| 3 | after a call to GRAF3 or GRAF3D. |

Generally, programs should have the following structure:

- (1) setting of page format, file format and filename
- (2) initialization
- (3) setting of plot parameters
- (4) plotting of the axis system
- (5) plotting the title
- (6) plotting data points
- (7) termination.

2.4 Conventions

The following conventions appear throughout this manual for the description of routine calls:

- INTEGER variables begin with the character N or I
- CHARACTER variables begin with the character C
- other variables are REAL
- arrays end with the keyword 'RAY'.

Additional notes:

- CHARACTER keywords may be specified in upper or lower case and may be shortened to four characters.
- DISLIN stores parameters in common blocks whose names begin with the character 'C'. Common block names in user programs should not begin with the character 'C' to avoid possible name equalities.
- The Fortran logical units 15, 16 and 17 are reserved by DISLIN for plot and parameter files.
- Two types of coordinates are continually referred to throughout the manual: plot coordinates which correspond to the page and have by default 100 points per cm, and user coordinates which correspond to the scaling of the axis system.

2.5 Error Messages

When a DISLIN subroutine or function is called with an illegal parameter or not according to the level structure, DISLIN writes a warning to the screen. The call of the routine will be ignored and program execution resumed. Points lying outside of the axis system will also be listed on the screen. Error messages can be suppressed or written to a file with the routines ERRMOD and ERRDEV.

2.6 Programming in C

There are different DISLIN libraries for the programming languages Fortran 77, Fortran 90 and C. The DISLIN C library is written in the programming language C and useful for C programmers.

Though it is possible to call C routines in Fortran programs and Fortran subroutines in C programs, it is easier to use the corresponding library. Especially, the passing of strings can be complicate in mixed language programming.

The number and meaning of parameters passed to DISLIN routines are identical for all libraries. The Fortran versions use INTEGER, REAL and CHARACTER variables while the C library uses int, float and char variables. A detailed description of the syntax of C routines is given by the utility program DISHLP or can be found in the header file 'dislin.h' which must be included in all C programs.

Here is a short example for a DISLIN C programm:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "dislin.h"
main()
{
    disini ();
    messag ("This is a test", 100, 100);
    disfin ();
}
```

An example for a DISLIN C++ programm is:

```
#include <iostream>
namespace dislin {
#include "dislin.h"
}
main()
{
    dislin::disini ();
    dislin::messag ("This is a test", 100, 100);
    dislin::disfin ();
}
```

2.7 Programming in Fortran 90

Several DISLIN distributions contain native libraries for the programming language Fortran 90 where the source code of DISLIN is written in Fortran 90. Since the passing of parameters to subroutines and functions can be different in Fortran 90 and Fortran 77, you should not link Fortran 77 programs with Fortran 90 libraries and vice versa.

Important: All program units in Fortran 90 programs that contain calls to DISLIN routines must include the statement 'USE DISLIN'. The module 'DISLIN' contains interfaces for all DISLIN routines and enables the compiler the correct passing and checking of parameters passed to DISLIN routines.

For example:

```
PROGRAM TEST
USE DISLIN
CALL DISINI ()
CALL MESSAG ('This is a test', 100, 100)
```

CALL DISFIN ()
END PROGRAM TEST

2.8 Linking Programs

The linking of programs with the graphics library depends upon the operating system of the computer. Therefore, DISLIN offers a system-independent link procedure that can be used on all computers in the same way.

Command: DLINK [option] main

option is an optional parameter containing a minus sign and a character. The following options can be used on all computers:

- c for compiling programs before linking.
- cpp for compiling a C++ program before linking.
- r for running programs after linking.
- a for compiling, linking and running programs.
- r8 for using the double precision libraries of DISLIN.

main is the name of the main program.

Additional notes: - If DLINK is called without parameters, the description of the program will be printed on the screen. There may be other local features available depending upon the operating system used.

- Linking of C programs should be done with the procedure CLINK.
- Linking of Fortran 90 programs should be done with the procedure F90LINK.
- The most DISLIN distributions contain libraries for single precision (32 bit) and double precision (64 bit) floatingpoint parameters. The double precision libraries can be identified by the term '_d' in the library filename.

2.9 Utility Programs

The following programs are useful for working with DISLIN. They send plotfiles to devices, check the use of DISLIN routines in Fortran programs and print the description of routines on the screen.

D I S H L P

DISHLP prints the description of a DISLIN routine on the screen.

Command: DISHLP routine [options]

routine is the name of a DISLIN routine or a question mark. For a question mark, all routine names will be listed. An empty input terminates the program.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISHLP).

D I S M A N

DISMAN prints an ASCII version of the DISLIN manual on the screen.

Command: DISMAN [options]

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISMAN).

DISDRV

DISDRV sends a plotfile to a device. CGM and GKSLIN files can be used for all devices while device-dependent plotfiles can only be sent to corresponding devices.

Command: DISDRV filename[.MET] [device] [options]

filename is the name of a plotfile.

device is the name of a device where CONS refers to the graphics screen and XWIN to a smaller graphics window.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISDRV).

DISIMG

DISIMG displays an image file on the screen, or converts it to PostScript and TIFF.

Command: DISIMG filename[.IMG] [device] [options]

filename is the name of the image file. The file must be created with the routine RIMAGE.

device is the device name.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISIMG).

DISMOV

DISMOV displays a sequence of image files.

Command: DISMOV filename[.MOV] [device] [options]

filename is the name of a data file where the filenames of the images are stored (1 line for each filename). The images must be created with the routine RIMAGE.

device is the device name.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISMOV).

DISTIF

DISTIF displays a TIFF file created by DISLIN on the screen, or converts it to PostScript and an image format.

Command: DISTIF filename[.TIF] [device] [options]

filename is the name of the TIFF file. The file must be created with DISLIN.

device is the device name.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISTIF).

DISGIF

DISGIF displays a GIF file, or converts it to another format.

Command: DISGIF filename[.GIF] [device] [options]

filename is the name of the GIF file.

device is the device name.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISGIF).

DISAPS

DISAPS converts an ASCII file to a PostScript file. Several page layouts can be defined.

Command: DISAPS filename [output] [options]

filename is the name of the ASCII file.

output is the name of the output file. By default, the name of the input file and the extension ps will be used.

options is an optional field of keywords (see DISAPS).

Additional note: If a utility program is called without parameters, a description of possible parameters will be printed on the screen. DISDRV, for example, lists the local output devices available.

DISGCL

DISGCL is an interpreter for DISLIN. All DISLIN statements can be written to a script file and then be executed with DISGCL, or can be entered in an interactive mode. High-level language elements such variables, operators, expressions, array operations, loops and user-defined functions can be used within DISGCL.

Command: DISGCL [filename[.gcl]] [args] [options]

filename is the name of a DISGCL script file. The extension '.gcl' is optional.

args are optional arguments that can be passed to DISGCL scripts (see DISGCL).

options is an optional field of keywords separated by blanks (see DISGCL).

2.10 WWW Homepage

DISLIN is available from the Web sites

<http://www.dislin.de>

<http://www.mps.mpg.de/dislin>

2.11 Reporting Bugs

DISLIN is well tested by many users and should be very bug free. However, no software is perfect and every change can cause new bugs. If you have any problems with DISLIN, contact the author:

Helmut Michels
Max-Planck-Institut fuer Sonnensystemforschung
D-37191 Katlenburg-Lindau, Max-Planck-Str. 2, Germany
E-Mail: michels@mps.mpg.de
Tel.: +49 5556 979 334
Fax: +49 5556 979 240

2.12 License Information

DISLIN is free for non-commercial use. Licenses for commercial use are available from the site <http://www.dislin.de>. Commercial use means selling of programs linked with DISLIN or using DISLIN in an environment related to business.

This manual of the data plotting software DISLIN can be copied and distributed freely.

Chapter 4

Plotting Axis Systems and Titles

4.1 Plotting Axis Systems

An axis system defines an area on the page for plotting data. Various axis systems can be plotted to accommodate different applications. For two-dimensional graphics, a maximum of two parallel X- and Y-axes can be drawn. The axis system is scaled to fit the range of data points and can be labeled with values, names and ticks. Two-dimensional axis systems are plotted with a call to the routines GRAF or POLAR.

GRAF

GRAF plots a two-dimensional axis system.

The call is: CALL GRAF (XA, XE, XOR, XSTEP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTEP) level 1
or: void graf (float xa, float xe, float xor, float xstep,
 float ya, float ye, float yor, float ystep);

XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.

XOR, XSTEP are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.

YA, YE are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.

YOR, YSTEP are the first Y-axis label and the step between labels.

- Additional notes:
- GRAF must be called in level 1 and automatically sets the level to 2. When plotting more than 1 axis system on a page, ENDGRF must be called in between each new set of axes in order to set the level back to 1.
 - The position of the lower left corner and the size of an axis system can be changed with the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN.
 - The axis scaling is linear by default and can be changed with AXSSCL. For logarithmic scaling, the corresponding parameters in GRAF must be exponents of base 10.
 - One of several label types can be chosen with the routine LABELS or user-defined with MYLAB. Single labels can be suppressed by calling AXENDS.
 - The routine NAME defines axis titles.
 - The number of ticks between axis labels can be changed with the routine TICKS.
 - SETGRF can be used to remove a piece of or complete axis from an axis system.

4.4 Plotting Grid Lines

GRID

The routine GRID overlays a grid on an axis system.

The call is: `CALL GRID (IXGRID, IYGRID)` level 2, 3
or: `void grid (int ixgrid, int iygrid);`

IXGRID, IYGRID are the numbers of grid lines between labels.

Additional note: GRID uses automatically GRDPOL for a polar axis system.

GRDPOL

The routine GRDPOL plots a polar grid.

The call is: `CALL GRDPOL (IXGRID, IYGRID)` level 2, 3
or: `void grdpol (int ixgrid, int iygrid);`

IXGRID is the numbers of circles between labels.

IYGRID is the numbers of sector lines between 360 degrees.

Example:

The statements

```
CALL AXSLEN (1400,1400)
CALL GRAF (-3., 3., -3., 1., -3., 3., -3., 1.)
CALL GRDPOL (3, 16)
```

produce the following figure:

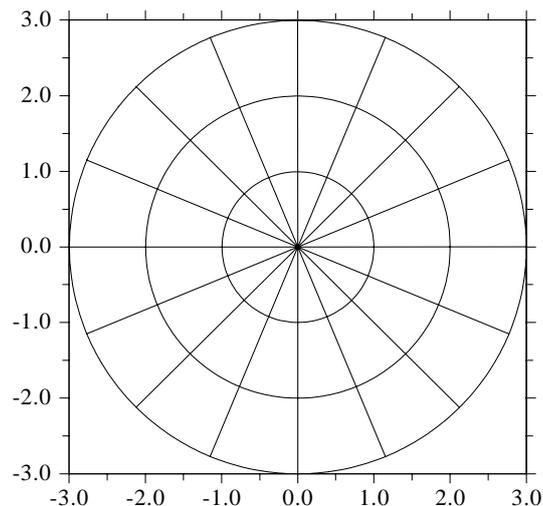


Figure 4.1: GRDPOL

AXGIT

The routine AXGIT plots vertical and horizontal lines through $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$.

The call is: `CALL AXGIT` level 2, 3

or: `void axgit ();`

Additional note: The statement `CALL XAXGIT` plots only the line $Y = 0$ while `CALL YAXGIT` plots only $X = 0$.

C R O S S

The routine `CROSS` plots vertical and horizontal lines with additional ticks through $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$.

The call is: `CALL CROSS` level 2, 3

or: `void cross ();`

Additional note: The statement `CALL XCROSS` plots only the line $Y = 0$ while `CALL YCROSS` plots only $X = 0$.

4.5 Plotting Additional Labels

A D D L A B

Additional single labels can be plotted on an axis system with the routine `ADDLAB`.

The call is: `CALL ADDLAB (CSTR, V, ITIC, CAX)` level 2, 3

or: `void addlab (char *cstr, float v, int itic, char *cax);`

`CSTR` is a character string containing a label.

`V` is an user coordinate that defines the axis position of the label.

`ITIC` is an integer option that defines if a tick mark is plotted. `ITIC = 0` means that no tick is plotted, `ITIC = 1` defines a minor tick and `ITIC = 2` defines a major tick.

`CAX` is a character string that defines the axis. `CAX` can have the values 'X', 'Y', 'Z', 'XTOP' and 'YRIGHT'.

4.6 Secondary Axes

The following routines plot single X- and Y-axes; they are called secondary axes because they do not define or change any of the axis scaling parameters. Secondary axes can be used to add additional labels to the axis systems.

The plotting routines for secondary axes are:

`XAXIS` plots a linear X-axis. level 1, 2, 3

`YAXIS` plots a linear Y-axis. level 1, 2, 3

`XAXLG` plots a logarithmic X-axis. level 1, 2, 3

`YAXLG` plots a logarithmic Y-axis. level 1, 2, 3

The call is: `CALL XAXIS (A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CSTR, IT, NX, NY)`

or: `void xaxis (float a, float b, float or, float step, int nl, char *cstr, int it, int nx, int ny);`

A, B	are the lower and upper limits of the axis.
OR, STEP	are the first label and the step between labels.
NL	is the length of the axis in plot coordinates.
CSTR	is a character string containing the axis name.
IT	indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If $IT = 0$, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If $IT = 1$, they are plotted in an counter-clockwise direction.
NX, NY	are the plot coordinates of the axis start point. The X-axis will be plotted from left to right and the Y-axis from bottom to top.
Analog:	YAXIS, XAXLG, YAXLG
Additional notes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Secondary axes can be called from level 1, 2 or 3. Note again that secondary axes do not change the scaling of an axis system defined by GRAF. Similarly, curves cannot be plotted with only secondary axes, they require a call to GRAF. - As in GRAF, the parameters of logarithmic axes must be exponents of base 10. - User-defined labels may also be plotted on secondary axes with MYLAB and the argument 'USER' in the routine LABELS. The number of ticks can be changed by calling TICKS.

5.2 Plotting Legends

To differentiate multiple curves in an axis system, legends with text can be plotted. DISLIN can store up to 30 curve attributes such as symbols, thicknesses, line styles and colours and these can be incorporated in a legend.

Legends are created with the following steps:

- (1) define a character variable used to store the lines of text in the legend
- (2) initialize the legend
- (3) define the lines of text
- (4) plot the legend.

The corresponding routines are:

LEGINI

LEGINI initializes a legend.

The call is: CALL LEGINI (CBUF, NLIN, NMAXLN) level 1, 2, 3
or: void legini (char *cbuf, int nlin, int nmaxln);

CBUF is a character variable used to store the lines of text in the legend. The variable must be defined by the user to have at least NLIN * NMAXLN characters.

NLIN is the number of text lines in the legend.

NMAXLN is the number of characters in the longest line of text.

LEGLIN

LEGLIN stores lines of text for the legend.

The call is: CALL LEGLIN (CBUF, CSTR, ILIN) level 1, 2, 3
or: void leglin (char *cbuf, char *cstr, int ilin);

CBUF see LEGINI.

CSTR is a character string that contains a line of text for the legend.

ILIN is the number of the legend line between 1 and NLIN.

LEGEND

LEGEND plots legends.

The call is: CALL LEGEND (CBUF, NCOR) level 2, 3
or: void legend (char *cbuf, int ncor);

CBUF see LEGINI.

NCOR indicates the position of the legend:
= 1 is the lower left corner of the page.
= 2 is the lower right corner of the page.
= 3 is the upper right corner of the page.
= 4 is the upper left corner of the page.
= 5 is the lower left corner of the axis system.
= 6 is the lower right corner of the axis system.
= 7 is the upper right corner of the axis system.
= 8 is the upper left corner of the axis system.

Additional notes:

The following routines change the position and appearance of a legend. They must be called after LEGINI except for the routines FRAME and LINESP.

- LEGTIT (CTIT) sets the title of the legend.
Default: CTIT = 'Legende'.
- LEGPOS (NX, NY) defines a global position for the legend where NX and NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner. After a call to LEGPOS, the second parameter in LEGEND will be ignored.
- NLX = NXLEGN (CBUF) and NYL = NYLEGN (CBUF) return the length and the height of a legend in plot coordinates.
- FRAME (NFRA) defines the thickness of a frame plotted around a legend.
- LINESP (XF) changes the spacing of lines in a legend.
- LEGCLR retains the same colour for curves and lines of text in the legend.

- The statement CALL MIXLEG enables multiple text lines in legends. By default, the character '/' is used as a newline character but can be changed with the routine SETMIX.

LEGPAT

The routine LEGPAT stores curve attributes plotted in legends. Normally, this is done automatically by routines such as CURVE and BARS.

The call is: CALL LEGPAT (ITYP, ITHK, ISYM, ICLR, IPAT, ILIN) level 1, 2, 3
or: void legpat (int ityp, int ithk, int isym, int iclr, long ipat, int ilin);

ITYP is the line style between -1 and 7 (see LINTYP). IF ITYP = -1, no line will be plotted in the legend line.

ITHK defines the thickness of lines (> 0).

ISYM is the symbol number between -1 and 21. If ISYM = -1, no symbol will be plotted in the legend line.

ICLR is the colour value. If ICLR = -1, the current colour will be used.

IPAT is the shading pattern (see SHDPAT). If IPAT = -1, no pattern will be plotted in the legend line.

ILIN is the legend line between 1 and NLIN.

- Additional notes:
- The routine LEGPAT is useful to create legends without calls to CURVE.
 - LEGPAT must be called after LEGINI.

LEGOPT

The routine LEGOPT modifies the appearance of legends.

The call is: CALL LEGOPT (XF1, XF2, XF3) level 1, 2, 3
or: void legopt (float xf1, float xf2, float xf3);

XF1 is a multiplier for the length of the pattern field. The length is XF1 * NH, where NH is the current character height. If XF1 = 0., the pattern field will be suppressed.

XF2 is a multiplier for the distance between legend frames and text. The distance is $XF2 * NH * XSPC$, where XSPC is the spacing between legend lines (see LINESP).

XF3 is a multiplier for the spacing between multiple text lines. The space is $XF3 * NH * XLINSP$.

Default: (4.0, 0.5, 1.0).

5.3 Plotting Shaded Areas between Curves

S H D C R V

SHDCRV plots a shaded area between two curves.

The call is: `CALL SHDCRV (X1RAY, Y1RAY, N1, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N2)` level 2, 3
 or: `void shdcrv (float *x1ray, float *y1ray, int n1, float *x2ray, float *y2ray, int n2);`

X1RAY, Y1RAY are arrays with the X- and Y-coordinates of the first curve. Values are not changed by SHDCRV.

N1 is the number of points in the first curve.

X2RAY, Y2RAY are arrays with the X- and Y-coordinates of the second curve. Values are not changed by SHDCRV.

N2 is the number of points in the second curve.

- Additional notes:
- The maximum number of data points cannot be greater than 25000 in Fortran 77 programs. There is no restriction for Fortran 90 and C.
 - Different shading patterns can be selected with SHDPAT. The pattern number will automatically be incremented by 1 after a call to SHDCRV.
 - Legends may be plotted for shaded curves.
 - The routine NOARLN will suppress border lines around shaded areas.

5.4 Plotting Error Bars

E R R B A R

The routine ERRBAR plots error bars.

The call is: `CALL ERRBAR (XRAY, YRAY, E1RAY, E2RAY, N)` level 2, 3
 or: `void errbar (float *xray, float *yray, float *e1ray, float *e2ray, int n);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays that contain the X- and Y-coordinates.

E1RAY, E2RAY are arrays that contain the errors. Lines will be drawn from $YRAY - E1RAY$ to $YRAY + E2RAY$.

N is the number of data points.

- Additional notes:
- Horizontal bars will be drawn after CALL BARTYP ('HORI').
 - A symbol can be selected with MARKER and the symbol size with HSYMBL.

5.5 Plotting Vector Fields

FIELD

The routine FIELD plots a vector field.

The call is: CALL FIELD (X1RAY, Y1RAY, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N, IVEC) level 2, 3
or: void field (float *x1ray, float *y1ray, float *x2ray, float *y2ray, int n, int ivec);

X1RAY, Y1RAY are arrays that contain the X- and Y-coordinates of the start points.

X2RAY, Y2RAY are arrays that contain the X- and Y-coordinates of the end points.

N is the number of vectors.

IVEC is a four digit number that specifies the vector (see VECTOR).

CMOD = 'REVERS' means that the background colour is set to 'WHITE' and the foreground colour to 'BLACK'.

CMOD = 'NOREV' means that the background colour is set to 'BLACK' and the foreground colour to 'WHITE'.

Default: CMOD = 'AUTO'.

CGMBGD

The routine CGMBGD sets the background colour for CGM files.

The call is: CALL CGMBGD (XR, XG, XB) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void cgmbgd (float xr, float xg, float xb);

XR, XG, XB are the RGB coordinates of the background colour in the range 0 to 1.
Default: (1., 1., 1.).

CGMPIC

The routine CGMPIC modifies the picture ID in CGM files. The picture ID may be referenced by some browsers.

The call is: CALL CGMPIC (CSTR) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void cgmpic (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string containing the picture ID (≤ 256 characters). By default, the ID 'Picture n' is used where n is the picture number beginning with 1.

TIFMOD

The routine TIFMOD modifies the physical resolution of TIFF files.

The call is: CALL TIFMOD (N, CVAL, COPT) level 0
or: void tifmod (int n, char *cval, char *copt);

N is an integer value containing the number of pixels per resolution unit.

CVAL is a character string containing the resolution unit. CVAL can have the values 'INCH' and 'CM'.

COPT is a character string that can have the value 'RESOLUTION'.
Default: (100, 'INCH', 'RESOLUTION').

WMFMOD

The routine WMFMOD modifies the appearance of WMF files.

The call is: CALL WMFMOD (CMOD, CKEY) level 0
or: void wmfmod (char *cmode, char *ckey);

CMOD is a character string containing the values 'STANDARD' or 'PLACEABLE'. If CMOD = 'PLACEABLE', an additional leading header of 22 byte is added to the WMF file. The format is also known as Aldus Placeable Metafile.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'FORMAT'.
Default: CMOD = 'STANDARD'.

PDFMOD

The routine PDFMOD selects between compressed and non compressed PDF files, and can enable PDF buffer output instead of file output.

The call is: `CALL PDFMOD (CMOD, CKEY)` level 0

or: `void pdfmod (char *cmod, char *ckey);`

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.

CKEY is a character string that can have the values 'COMPRESSION' and 'BUFFER'. For CKEY = 'BUFFER' and CMOD = 'ON', the PDF file is hold in memory and can be copied to an user buffer with the routine PDFBUF after DISFIN.

Default: ('ON', 'COMPRESSION'),

Default: ('OFF', 'BUFFER').

PDFMRK

The routine PDFMRK writes bookmarks to PDF files. This makes it possible to navigate through PDF files that contain multiple pages.

The call is: `CALL PDFMRK (CSTR, COPT)` level 1 ,2 ,3

or: `void pdfmrk (char *cstr, char *copt);`

CSTR is a character string that contains the text of the bookmark.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'CHAPTER', 'SECTION', 'SUBSECTION', 'PARAGRAPH' and 'SUBPARAGRAPH'. This option defines the level of a bookmark in the hierarchy of bookmarks. A bookmark with the option 'SECTION' can only be defined if a bookmark with the option 'CHAPTER' is defined before, and so on.

GIFMOD

The routine GIFMOD enables transparency for GIF files.

The call is: `CALL GIFMOD (CMOD, CKEY)` level 0

or: `void gifmod (char *cmod, char *ckey);`

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'TRANSPARENCY'.

Default: ('OFF', 'TRANSPARENCY').

PNGMOD

The routine PNGMOD enables transparency for PNG files.

The call is: `CALL PNGMOD (CMOD, CKEY)` level 0

or: `void pngmod (char *cmod, char *ckey);`

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'ON' and 'OFF'.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'TRANSPARENCY'.

Default: ('OFF', 'TRANSPARENCY').

Additional note: For indexed PNG files, the colour table entry 0 is used for transparency. For RGB files, the colour White is used for transparency.

IMGFMT

The routine IMGFM T defines palette or truecolour mode for DISLIN image formats such as TIFF, PNG, BMP and IMAGE.

The call is: CALL IMGFM T (CMOD) level 0
or: void imgfmt (char *cmod);

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'INDEX' and 'RGB'.
Default: CMOD = 'INDEX'.

6.1.5 Page Control

PAGE

PAGE determines the size of the page.

The call is: CALL PAGE (NXP, NYP) level 0
or: void page (int nxp, int nyp);

NXP, NYP are the length and height of the page in plot coordinates. The lower right corner of the page is the point (NXP-1, NYP-1).
Default: (2970, 2100).

SETPAG

SETPAG selects a predefined page format.

The call is: CALL SETPAG (CPAGE) level 0
or: void setpag (char *cpage);

CPAGE is a character string that defines the page format.

= 'DA4L'	DIN A4,	landscape,	2970 * 2100 points.
= 'DA4P'	DIN A4,	portrait,	2100 * 2970 points.
= 'DA3L'	DIN A3,	landscape,	4200 * 2970 points.
= 'DA3P'	DIN A3,	portrait,	2970 * 4200 points.
= 'DA2L'	DIN A2,	landscape,	5940 * 4200 points.
= 'DA2P'	DIN A2,	portrait,	4200 * 5940 points.
= 'DA1L'	DIN A1,	landscape,	8410 * 5940 points.
= 'DA1P'	DIN A1,	portrait,	5940 * 8410 points.
= 'DA0L'	DIN A0,	landscape,	11890 * 8410 points.
= 'DA0P'	DIN A0,	portrait,	8410 * 11890 points.
= 'USAL'	US paper size A,	landscape,	2790 * 2160 points.
= 'USAP'	US paper size A,	portrait,	2160 * 2790 points.
= 'USBL'	US paper size B,	landscape,	4320 * 2790 points.
= 'USBP'	US paper size B,	portrait,	2790 * 4320 points.
= 'USCL'	US paper size C,	landscape,	5590 * 4320 points.
= 'USCP'	US paper size C,	portrait,	4320 * 5590 points.
= 'USDL'	US paper size D,	landscape,	8640 * 5590 points.
= 'USDP'	US paper size D,	portrait,	5590 * 8640 points.
= 'USEL'	US paper size E,	landscape,	11180 * 8640 points.
= 'USEP'	US paper size E,	portrait,	8640 * 11180 points.

Figure 6.1 shows the effect of PAGMOD:

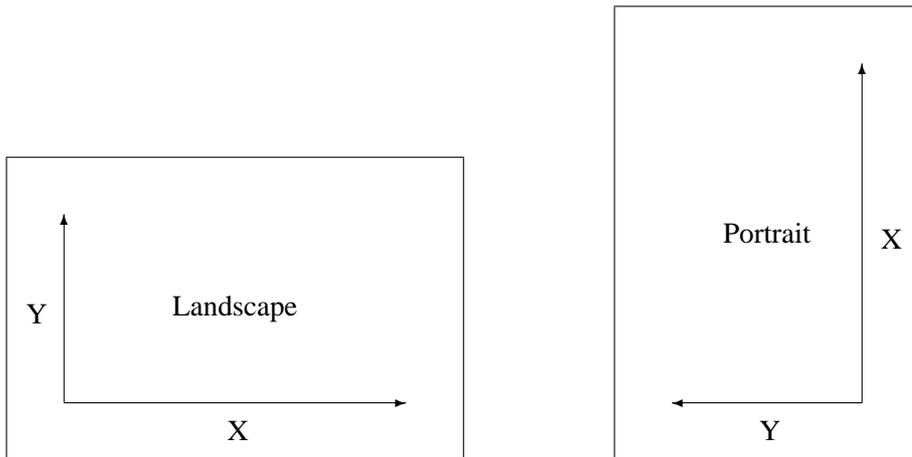


Figure 6.1: PAGMOD

NEWPAG

NEWPAG creates a new page.

The call is: `CALL NEWPAG` level 1
 or: `void newpag ();`

Additional notes:

- PostScript, PDF and CGM files can store multiple pages. For other output formats, NEWPAG is not useful.
- On X Window terminals, NEWPAG is waiting for a mouse button 2 event before displaying the next page. This mode can be changed with the routine WINMOD. On other terminals, NEWPAG has the same effect as ERASE.

HWPAGE

The routine HWPAGE defines the size of the PostScript hardware page.

The call is: `CALL HWPAGE (NW, NH)` level 0
 or: `void hwpage (int nw, int nh);`

NW, NH are the width and height of the PostScript hardware page in plot coordinates.
 Default: (1950, 2800).

HWORIG

The routine HWORIG defines the hardware origin of the PostScript hardware page.

The call is: `CALL HWORIG (NX, NY)` level 0
 or: `void hworig (int nx, int ny);`

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the hardware origin.
 Default: (75, 100).

or: `void x11mod (char *cmod);`

CMOD is a character string containing the mode.

- = 'NOSTORE' means that graphical output is sent directly to the graphics window.
- = 'STORE' means that graphical output is sent to a pixmap that will be copied to the graphics window.
- = 'AUTO' means that 'NOSTORE' will be used on X11 and 'STORE' on Windows terminals.
- = 'PIXMAP' means that only a pixmap is used. The graphics window will be invisible.

Default: CMOD = 'AUTO'.

WINMOD

The routine WINMOD affects the handling of windows in the termination routine DISFIN.

The call is: `CALL WINMOD (CMOD)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void winmod (char *cmod);`

CMOD is a character string containing the mode.

- = 'FULL' means that DISFIN is waiting for a mouse button 2 event. After program continuation, all windows are deleted.
- = 'NOHOLD' means that DISFIN is not waiting for a mouse button 2 event. After a call to DISFIN, all windows are deleted.
- = 'NOERASE' means that the program is still blocked in DISFIN but windows will not be deleted after program continuation.
- = 'NONE' means that the program is not blocked in DISFIN and windows are not deleted.
- = 'DELAY' means that the program is blocked for a short time in DISFIN before it is continued. The delay time can be defined with the routine WINOPT.

Default: CMOD = 'FULL'.

WINOPT

The routine WINOPT sets the delay time for the keyword 'DELAY' in WINMOD.

The call is: `CALL WINOPT (IOPT, CKEY)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void winopt (int iopt, char *ckey);`

IOPT is the delay time in seconds.

CKEY is a character string that can have the value 'DELAY'.
Default: (10, 'DELAY').

WINKEY

The routine WINKEY enables an additional key that can be used for program continuation in DISFIN. Normally, the mouse button 2 can be used for closing the graphics window.

The call is: `CALL WINKEY (CKEY)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void winkey (char *ckey);`

CKEY is a character string that can have the values 'NONE', 'RETURN' and 'ES-CAPE'.

Default: CKEY = 'NONE'.

SETXID

The routine SETXID defines an external graphics window for X11 and Windows displays. All graphical output is sent to the external window. For X11 displays, an external pixmap can also be defined.

The call is: CALL SETXID (ID, CTYPE) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void setxid (int id, char *ctype);

ID is the window or pixmap ID.

CTYPE is a character string that can have the values 'NONE', 'WINDOW', 'PIXMAP' and 'WIDGET'. For the keyword 'WIDGET', the ID of a DISLIN draw widget can be used.

Default: (0, 'NONE').

- Additional notes:
- If an external pixmap is used, backing store must also be enabled with the routine X11MOD.
 - An external window is not erased by DISINI. This can be done with the routine ERASE.
 - External windows are not blocked in DISFIN (see WINMOD).
 - External windows can also be used for multiple DISLIN windows that are defined with the routine OPNWIN.

6.2 Axis Systems

This section describes subroutines that allow the user to modify axis systems. The position of an axis system, the size, the scaling, ticks, labels and axis titles can be altered in any way. Some of the routines defining axis attributes can also be used with secondary axes. Routines that set axis attributes can be used for one or for any combination of axes. The axes are identified by a character string that can contain the characters 'X', 'Y' and 'Z' in any combination.

6.2.1 Modifying the Type

AXSTYP

The routine AXSTYP defines the type of an axis system. Axis systems can be plotted as rectangles or in a crossed form. For crossed axis systems, the scaling must be linear and the axis limits must contain the origin.

The call is: `CALL AXSTYP (COPT)` level 1

or: `void axstyp (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string defining the type.

= 'RECT' defines a rectangular axis system.

= 'CROSS' defines a crossed axis system.

Default: COPT = 'RECT'.

The following figure shows a rectangular and a crossed axis system:

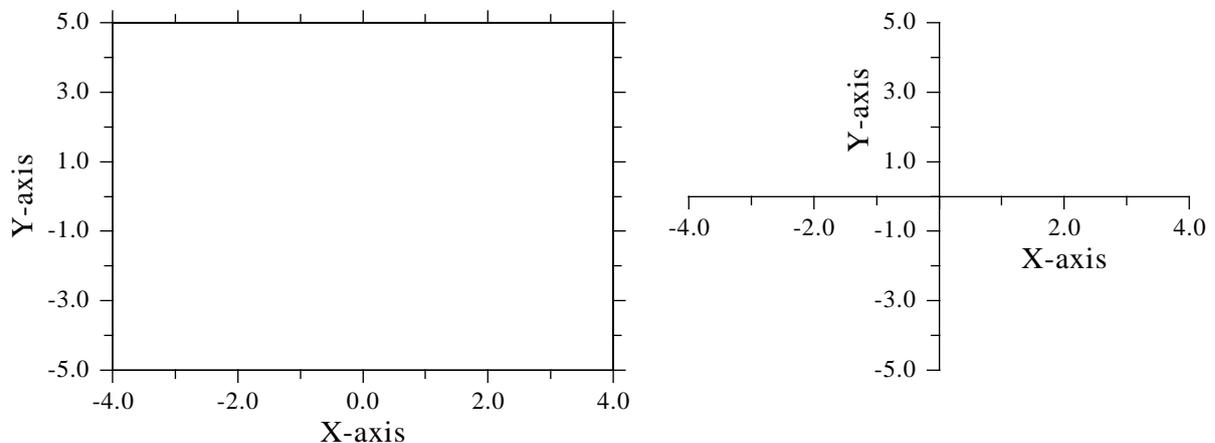


Figure 6.2: Rectangular and Crossed Axis Systems

6.2.2 Modifying the Position and Size

AXSPOS

AXSPOS determines the position of an axis system.

The call is: `CALL AXSPOS (NXA, NYA)` level 1

or: `void axspos (int nxa, int nya);`

NXA, NYA are plot coordinates that define the lower left corner of an axis system. By default, axis systems are centred in the X-direction while NYA is set to the value (page height - 300).

TICLEN

TICLEN sets the lengths of major and minor ticks.

The call is: CALL TICLEN (NMAJ, NMIN) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void ticlen (int nmaj, int nmin);

NMAJ is the length of major ticks in plot coordinates (> 0).

NMIN is the length of minor ticks in plot coordinates (> 0).

Default: (24, 16).

TICMOD

The routine TICMOD modifies the plotting of minor tick marks on calendar axes. By default, a major tick is plotted at each date label and no minor ticks are plotted.

The call is: CALL TICMOD (COPT, CAX) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void ticmod (char *copt, char *cax);

COPT is a character string defining the tick marks.

= 'NONE' means that no minor ticks will be plotted.

= 'DAYS' means that ticks will be plotted for every day.

= 'MONTH' means that ticks will be plotted for every month.

= 'DMONTH' means that ticks will be plotted for every second month.

= 'QUARTER' means that ticks will be plotted on the first of January, April, July and October.

= 'HALF' means that ticks will be plotted on the first of January and July.

= 'YEAR' means that ticks will be plotted for every year.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: ('NONE', 'XYZ').

LOGTIC

The appearance of minor ticks on logarithmic axes differs slightly from linear axes. By default, logarithmic minor ticks are generated automatically if the label step is 1 or -1 and if the number of ticks in TICKS is greater than 1. If the step has another value, minor ticks are plotted as specified in TICKS. This algorithm can be modified with LOGTIC.

The call is: CALL LOGTIC (CMOD) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void logtic (char *cmod);

CMOD is a character string defining the appearance of logarithmic ticks.

= 'AUTO' defines default ticks.

= 'FULL' means that logarithmic minor ticks will be generated for every cycle even if the label step is not 1 but some other integer.

Default: CMOD = 'AUTO'.

CSTR is a character string containing a label (≤ 32 characters).
 ITICK is the tick number where the label will be plotted (≤ 20). Tick numbering starts with 1.
 CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

LABTYP

LABTYP defines horizontal or vertical labels.

The call is: level 1, 2, 3
 CALL LABTYP (CTYPE, CAX)
 or: void labtyp (char *ctype, char *cax);

CTYPE is a character string defining the direction.
 = 'HORI' defines horizontal labels.
 = 'VERT' defines vertical labels.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.
Default: ('HORI', 'XYZ').

LABPOS

LABPOS defines the position of labels.

The call is: level 1, 2, 3
 CALL LABPOS (CPOS, CAX)
 or: void labpos (char *cpos, char *cax);

CPOS is a character string defining the position.
 = 'TICKS' means that labels will be plotted at major ticks.
 = 'CENTER' means that labels will be centred between major ticks.
 = 'SHIFT' means that the starting and end labels will be shifted.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.
Default: ('TICKS', 'XYZ').

LABJUS

LABJUS defines the alignment of axis labels.

The call is: level 1, 2, 3
 CALL LABJUS (CJUS, CAX)
 or: void labjus (char *cjus, char *cax);

CJUS is a character string defining the alignment of labels.
 = 'AUTO' means that labels are automatically justified.
 = 'LEFT' means that labels are left-justified.
 = 'RIGHT' means that labels are right-justified.
 = 'OUTW' means that labels are left-justified on the left and lower axes of an axis system. On the right and upper axes, labels are right-justified.
 = 'INWA' means that labels are right-justified on the left and lower axes of an axis system. On the right and upper axes, labels are left-justified.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.
Default: ('AUTO', 'XYZ').

LABDIG

This routine sets the number of digits after the decimal point displayed in labels.

The call is: `CALL LABDIG (NDIG, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void labdig (int ndig, char *cax);`

NDIG = -1 defines integer labels.
= 0 defines integer labels followed by a decimal point.
= n defines the number of digits after the decimal point. The last digit will be rounded up.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: (1, 'XYZ').

Additional note: The routine LABDIG replaces the DISLIN routine DIGITS because DIGITS is also a Fortran 90 intrinsic function.

INTAX

With the routine INTAX, all axes will be labeled with integers.

The call is: `CALL INTAX` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void intax ();`

LABDIS

This routine sets the distance between labels and ticks.

The call is: `CALL LABDIS (NDIS, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void labdis (int ndis, char *cax);`

NDIS is the distance in plot coordinates.

CAX is a character string that defines the axes.

Default: (24, 'XYZ').

LABMOD

The routine LABMOD modifies the appearance of date labels enabled with the keyword 'DATE' in the routine LABELS. Normally, date labels will be plotted in the form dd-mmm-yyyy.

The call is: `CALL LABMOD (CKEY, CVAL, CAX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void labmod (char *ckey, char *cval, char *cax);`

CKEY is a character string containing one of the following keywords:

= 'YEAR' means that the century field will be modified in date labels. For CKEY = 'YEAR', CVAL can have the values 'NONE', 'SHORT' and 'FULL'. 'NONE' suppresses the year field while 'SHORT' suppresses the century in the year field. The default value is 'FULL'.

= 'DAYS' means that the day field will be modified. CVAL can have the values 'NONE', 'SHORT', 'LONG', 'NAME' and 'FULL'. For CVAL = 'NONE', the day field will be suppressed, for CVAL = 'SHORT', the day will be plotted as a number without a leading zero. CVAL = 'LONG' means that the day will be plotted as a number with two digits, CVAL = 'NAME' means that abbreviations of the weekday names will be plotted and CVAL = 'FULL' means that the full weekday names will be displayed. The default value is CVAL = 'LONG'.

Ci are character strings corresponding to the four axes of an axis system. C1 corresponds to the lower X-axis, C2 to the left Y-axis, C3 to the upper X-axis and C4 to the right Y-axis. The parameters can have the values 'NONE', 'LINE', 'TICKS', 'LABELS' and 'NAME'. With 'NONE', complete axes will be suppressed, with 'LINE', only axis lines will be plotted, with 'TICKS', axis lines and ticks will be plotted, with 'LABELS' axis lines, ticks and labels will be plotted and with 'NAME', all axis elements will be displayed.

Default: ('NAME', 'NAME', 'TICKS', 'TICKS').

- Additional notes:
- By default, GRAF plots a frame of thickness 1 around axis systems. Therefore, in addition to the parameter 'NONE', FRAME should be called with the parameter 0 for suppressing complete axes.
 - SETGRF does not reset the effect of NOGRAF and NOLINE. This must be done using RESET.

6.2.8 Modifying Clipping

CLPWIN

The routine CLPWIN defines a rectangular clipping area on the page.

The call is: CALL CLPWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3

or: void clpwin (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.

NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in plot coordinates.

CLPBOR

The routine CLPBOR sets the clipping area to the entire page or to the axis system.

The call is: CALL CLPBOR (COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void clpbor (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'PAGE' and 'AXIS'.
Default: COPT = 'PAGE'.

NOCLIP

The suppressing of lines outside of the borders of an axis system can be disabled with NOCLIP.

The call is: CALL NOCLIP level 1, 2, 3

or: void noclip ();

GRACE

GRACE defines a margin around axis systems where lines will be clipped.

The call is: CALL GRACE (NGRA) level 1, 2, 3

or: void grace (int ngra);

NGRA is the width of the margin in plot coordinates. If NGRA is negative, lines will be clipped inside the axis system.

Default: NGRA = -1

SETCLR

The routine SETCLR sets the foreground colour where the colour can be specified as a colour table entry or as an explicit RGB colour.

The call is: `CALL SETCLR (NCOL)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void setclr (int ncol);`

NCOL is a colour value.

Default: NCOL = 255 (White).

SETRGB

The routine SETRGB defines the foreground colour specified in RGB coordinates.

The call is: `CALL SETRGB (XR, XG, XB)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void setrgb (float xr, float xg, float xb);`

XR, XG, XB are the RGB coordinates of a colour in the range 0 to 1. If the output device cannot display true colours, SETRGB sets the nearest entry in the colour table that matches the RGB coordinates.

6.3.2 Modifying Colour Tables

SETVLT

SETVLT selects a colour table.

The call is: `CALL SETVLT (CVLT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void setvlt (char *cvlt);`

CVLT is a character string that defines the colour table.

- = 'SMALL' defines a small colour table with the 8 colours:
1 = BLACK, 2 = RED, 3 = GREEN, 4 = BLUE, 5 = YELLOW, 6 = ORANGE,
7 = CYAN and 8 = MAGENTA.
- = 'VGA' defines the 16 standard colours of a VGA graphics card.
- = 'RAIN' defines 256 colours arranged in a rainbow where 0 means black and 255 means white.
- = 'SPEC' defines 256 colours arranged in a rainbow where 0 means black and 255 means white. This colour table uses more violet colours than 'RAIN'.
- = 'GREY' defines 256 grey scale colours where 0 means black and 255 is white.
- = 'RRAIN' is the reverse colour table of 'RAIN'.
- = 'RSPEC' is the reverse colour table of 'SPEC'.
- = 'RGREY' is the reverse colour table of 'GREY'.
- = 'TEMP' defines a temperature colour table. The default colour table is 'RAIN'.

MYVLT

The routine MYVLT changes the current colour table.

Sometimes, it is easier to specify colours as HSV coordinates where H is the hue, S the saturation and V the value of a colour. The following routines convert coordinates from the HSV to the RGB model and vice versa.

H S V R G B

The routine HSVRGB converts HSV coordinates to RGB coordinates.

The call is: CALL HSVRGB (XH, XS, XV, XR, XG, XB) level 1, 2, 3
or: void hsvrgb (float xh, float xs, float xv, float *xr, float *xg, float *xb);

XH, XS, XV are the hue, saturation and value of a colour. XH must be in the range 0 to 360 degrees while XS and XV can have values between 0 and 1. In the HSV model, colours lie in a spectral order on a six-sided pyramid where red corresponds to the angle 0, green to 120 and blue to 240 degrees.

XR, XG, XB are the RGB coordinates in the range 0 to 1 calculated by HSVRGB.

R G B H S V

The routine RGBHSV converts RGB coordinates to HSV coordinates.

The call is: CALL RGBHSV (XR, XG, XB, XH, XS, XV) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rgbhsv (float xr, float xg, float xb, float *xh, float *xs, float *xv);

6.4 Text and Numbers

H E I G H T

HEIGHT defines the character height.

The call is: CALL HEIGHT (NHCHAR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void height (int nhchar);

NHCHAR is the character height in plot coordinates.

Default: NHCHAR = 36

A N G L E

This routine modifies the direction of text plotted with the routines MESSAG, NUMBER, RLMESS and RLNUMB.

The call is: CALL ANGLE (NDEG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void angle (int ndeg);

NDEG is an angle measured in degrees and a counter-clockwise direction.

Default: NDEG = 0

T X T J U S

The routine TXTJUS defines the alignment of text plotted with the routines MESSAG and NUMBER.

The call is: CALL TXTJUS (CJUS) level 1, 2, 3
or: void txtjus (char *cjus);

CJUS is a character string that can have the values 'LEFT', 'RIGHT' and 'CENT'. The starting point of text and numbers will be interpreted as upper left, upper right and upper centre point.
Default: CJUS = 'LEFT'.

FRMESS

FRMESS defines the thickness of frames around text plotted by MESSAG.

The call is: CALL FRMESS (NFRM) level 1, 2, 3
or: void frmess (int nfrm);

NFRM is the thickness of frames in plot coordinates. If NFRM is negative, frames will be thickened from the inside. If positive, frames will be thickened towards the outside.
Default: NFRM = 0

NUMFMT

NUMFMT modifies the format of numbers plotted by NUMBER and RLNUMB.

The call is: CALL NUMFMT (COPT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void numfmt (char *copt);

COPT is a character string defining the format.
= 'FLOAT' will plot numbers in floating-point format.
= 'EXP' will plot numbers in exponential format where fractions range between 1 and 10.
= 'FEXP' will plot numbers in the format fEn where f ranges between 1 and 10.
= 'LOG' will plot numbers logarithmically with base 10 and the corresponding exponents. The exponents must be passed to NUMBER and RLNUMB.
Default: COPT = 'FLOAT'.

Additional note: SETEXP and SETBAS alter the position and size of exponents.

NUMODE

NUMODE alters the appearance of numbers plotted by NUMBER and RLNUMB.

The call is: CALL NUMODE (CDEC, CGRP, CPOS, CFIX) level 1, 2, 3
or: void numode (char *cdec, char *cgrp, char *cpos, char *cfix);

CDEC is a character string that defines the decimal notation.
= 'POINT' defines a point.
= 'COMMA' defines a comma.

CGRP is a character string that defines the grouping of 3 digits.
= 'NONE' means no grouping.
= 'SPACE' defines a space as separator.
= 'POINT' defines a point as separator.
= 'COMMA' defines a comma as separator.

CPOS is a character string that defines the sign preceding positive numbers.

= 'NONE' means no preceding sign.
 = 'SPACE' defines a space as a preceding sign.
 = 'PLUS' defines a plus as a preceding sign.
 CFIX is a character string specifying character spacing.
 = 'NOEQUAL' is used for proportional spacing.
 = 'EQUAL' is used for non-proportional spacing.

Default: ('POINT', 'NONE', 'NONE', 'NOEQUAL').

CHASPC

CHASPC affects intercharacter spacing.

The call is: CALL CHASPC (XSPC) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void chaspc (float xspc);

XSPC is a real number that contains a multiplier. If $XSPC < 0$, the intercharacter spacing will be reduced by $XSPC * NH$ plot coordinates where NH is the current character height. If $XSPC > 0$, the spacing will be enlarged by $XSPC * NH$ plot coordinates.

Default: XSPC = 0.

CHAWTH

CHAWTH affects the width of characters.

The call is: CALL CHAWTH (XWTH) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void chawth (float xwth);

XWTH is a real number between 0 and 2. If $XWTH < 1$, the character width will be reduced. If $XWTH > 1$, the character width will be enlarged.

Default: XWTH = 1.

CHAANG

CHAANG defines an inclination angle for characters.

The call is: CALL CHAANG (ANGLE) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void chaang (float angle);

ANGLE is the inclination angle between characters and the vertical direction in degrees ($-60. \leq ANGLE \leq 60$).

Default: ANGLE = 0.

FIXSPC

All fonts in DISLIN except for the default font are proportional. After a call to FIXSPC the characters of a proportional font will also be plotted with a constant character width.

The call is: CALL FIXSPC (XFAC) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void fixspc (float xfac);

XFAC is a real number containing a scaling factor. Characters will be centred in a box of width $XFAC * XMAX$ where XMAX is the largest character width of the current font.

6.5 Fonts

The following routines define character sets of varying style and plot velocity. All fonts except for the default font DISALF are proportional. Each font provides 6 alphabets.

The calls are:	CALL DISALF	- default font, single stroke, low resolution
	CALL SIMPLX	- single stroke font
	CALL COMPLX	- complex font
	CALL DUPLX	- double stroke font
	CALL TRIPLX	- triple stroke font
	CALL GOTHIC	- gothic font
	CALL SERIF	- complex shaded font
	CALL HELVE	- shaded font
	CALL HELVES	- shaded font with small characters

Additional note: If one of the shaded fonts SERIF, HELVE or HELVES is used, only the outlines of characters are plotted to minimize plotting time. With the statement CALL SHDCHA characters will be shaded.

PSFONT

PSFONT defines a PostScript font.

The call is:	CALL PSFONT (CFONT)	level 1, 2, 3
or:	void psfont (char *cfont);	

CFONT is a character string containing the font. Standard font names in PostScript are:

Times-Roman	Courier
Times-Bold	Courier-Bold
Times-Italic	Courier-Oblique
Times-BoldItalic	Courier-BoldOblique
Helvetica	AvantGarde-Book
Helvetica-Bold	AvantGarde-Demi
Helvetica-Oblique	AvantGarde-BookOblique
Helvetica-BoldOblique	AvantGarde-DemiOblique
Helvetica-Narrow	Bookman-Light
Helvetica-Narrow-Bold	Bookman-LightItalic
Helvetica-Narrow-Oblique	Bookman-Demi
Helvetica-Narrow-BoldOblique	Bookman-DemiItalic
NewCenturySchlbk-Roman	Palatino-Roman
NewCenturySchlbk-Italic	Palatino-Italic
NewCenturySchlbk-Bold	Palatino-Bold
NewCenturySchlbk-BoldItalic	Palatino-BoldItalic
ZapfChancery-MediumItalic	Symbol
ZapfDingbats	

Additional notes: - The file format must be set to 'PS', 'EPS', 'PDF' or 'SVG' with the routine METAFL. For SVG files, the Times, Helvetica and Courier fonts can be used.

or: void bmpfnt (char *cfont);

CFONT is a character string that can have the values 'COMPLEX', 'SIMPLEX' and 'HELVE'.

H W F O N T

The routine HWFONT sets a standard hardware font if hardware fonts are supported by the current file format. For example, if the file format is PostScript, the font 'Times-Roman' is used, if the file format is 'CONS' or 'XWIN', 'Times New Roman' is used for Windows 95/NT and '-*-Times-Bold-R-Normal-' is used for X11. If no hardware fonts are supported, COMPLX is used.

The call is: CALL HWFONT level 1, 2, 3

or: void hwfont ();

C H A C O D

The routine CHACOD defines the coding of characters.

The call is: CALL CHACOD (COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void chacod (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'STANDARD', 'ISO1' and 'ISO2'. If COPT = 'ISO1', characters in strings will be interpreted as ISO-Latin-1 coded, and if COPT = 'ISO2', characters will be interpreted as ISO-Latin-2 coded. The DISLIN vector font 'COMPLX' and fonts defined by BMPFNT contain ISO-Latin-2 characters.

Default: 'STANDARD'.

B A S A L F

BASALF defines the base alphabet.

The call is: CALL BASALF (CALPH) level 1, 2, 3

or: void basalf (char *calph);

CALPH is a character string that can have the values 'STANDARD', 'ITALIC', 'GREEK', 'SCRIPT', 'RUSSIAN' and 'MATHEMATIC'. These alphabets can be used with all fonts.

Default: 'STANDARD'.

S M X A L F

SMXALF defines shift characters to shift between the base and an alternate alphabet.

The call is: CALL SMXALF (CALPH, C1, C2, N) level 1, 2, 3

or: void smxalf (char *calph, char *c1, char *c2, int n);

CALPH is a character string containing an alphabet. In addition to the names in BASALF, CALPH can have the value 'INSTRUCTION'.

C1 is a character that shifts to the alternate alphabet.

C2 is a character that shifts back to the base alphabet. C1 and C2 may be identical. After the last plotted character of a character string, DISLIN automatically shifts back to the base alphabet.

N is an integer between 1 and 6. Up to 6 alternate alphabets can be defined.

PSMODE

The routine PSMODE enables Greek and Italic PostScript characters in Postscript fonts. By default, DISLIN vector characters are used for Greek and Italic characters in PostScript fonts

The call is: `CALL PSMODE (COPT)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void psmode (char *copt);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'NONE', 'GREEK', 'ITALIC' and 'BOTH'.
 Default: 'NONE'.

EUSHFT

European characters can be plotted by using their character codes in text strings where different character codings are available (see CHACOD), or by defining a shift character that converts the following character into a European character. The routine EUSHFT defines shift characters for European characters.

The call is: `CALL EUSHFT (COPT, CSHIFT)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void eushft (char *copt, char *cshift);`

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'GERMAN', 'FRENCH', 'SPANISH', 'DANISH', 'ACUTE', 'GRAVE' and 'CIRCUM'.

CSHIFT is a shift character. The character placed directly after CSHIFT will be plotted as the corresponding European character. Figure 6.3 shows a table of the possible European characters.

- Additional notes:
- Shift characters can be defined multiple where the characters must be different.
 - European characters are supported by PostScript fonts and by COMPLX.
 - If the shift characters should be plotted in a text string, they must be doubled.

The following table shows all possible European characters. The characters on the left side of a column are shifted to the characters on the right side of that column:

GERMAN		DANISH		SPANISH		FRENCH		ACUTE		GRAVE		CIRCUM	
A	Ä	A	Å	N	Ñ	C	Ç	A	Á	A	À	A	Â
O	Ö	O	Ø	n	ñ	c	ç	E	É	E	È	E	Ê
U	Ü	E	Æ	!	¡	E	Ë	I	Í	I	Ì	I	Î
a	ä	a	å	?	¿	I	Ï	O	Ó	O	Ò	O	Ô
o	ö	o	ø			e	ë	U	Ú	U	Ù	U	Û
u	ü	e	æ			i	ï	a	á	a	à	a	â
s	ß							e	é	e	è	e	ê
								i	í	i	ì	i	î
								o	ó	o	ò	o	ô
								u	ú	u	ù	u	û

Figure 6.3: EUSHFT Character Set

Example:

```

PROGRAM EUSHFT
CALL METAFL ( 'CONS' )
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT

CALL EUSHFT ( 'GERMAN', '!' )
CALL MESSAG ( '!A, !O, !U, !a, !o, !u, !s', 100, 100 )
CALL DISFIN
END

```

The next figures show several software and PostScript fonts that can be used in DISLIN. The full set of special European characters (ASCII code > 126) is available in the software font COMPLX and in PostScript, X11 and TrueType fonts. The coding of the characters in figure 6.10 is the default character coding in DISLIN. An ISO-Latin-1 coding of characters can be defined with the DISLIN routine CHACOD.

DISALF

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	ϋ
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	Ή	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	-	-	-	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	ρ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	<i>0</i>	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	<i>1</i>	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	υ
50	2	<i>2</i>	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	ϋ
51	3	<i>3</i>	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	<i>4</i>	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	ϋ	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	<i>5</i>	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	<i>6</i>	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	<i>7</i>	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	{	<i>{</i>	{
56	8	<i>8</i>	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	<i>|</i>	|
57	9	<i>9</i>	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	<i>}</i>	}
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	<i>~</i>	~
59	;	;	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	Ä	<i>Ä</i>	?
60	<	<	<	94	^	<i>^</i>	^	128	Ö	<i>Ö</i>	?
61	=	=	=	95	_	<i>_</i>	_	129	Ü	<i>Ü</i>	?
62	>	>	>	96	`	<i>`</i>	`	130	ä	<i>ä</i>	?
63	?.	?.	?.	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	ö	<i>ö</i>	?
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	ü	<i>ü</i>	?
65	A	<i>A</i>	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	ß	<i>ß</i>	?

Figure 6.4: DISALF Character Set

SIMPLX

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	-	-	-	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	θ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	0	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	1	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	ψ
50	2	2	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	3	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Ψ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	4	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	5	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	6	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	7	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	~	~	~
56	8	8	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	|	|
57	9	9	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	~	~	~
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	~	~
59	;	;	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	~	~	~
60	<	<	<	94	^	<i>^</i>	^	128	~	~	~
61	=	=	=	95	_	<i>_</i>	_	129	~	~	~
62	>	>	>	96	`	<i>`</i>	`	130	~	~	~
63	>?	>?	>?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	~	~	~
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	~	~	~
65	A	A	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	~	~	~

Figure 6.5: SIMPLX Character Set

COMPLX

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	-	-	-	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	θ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	0	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	1	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	ψ
50	2	2	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	3	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	4	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	5	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	6	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	7	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	}	}	}
56	8	8	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	|	|
57	9	9	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	}	}
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	~	~
59	;	;	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	Ä	Ä	?
60	<	<	<	94	^	<i>^</i>	^	128	Ö	Ö	?
61	=	=	=	95	-	<i>-</i>	-	129	Ü	Ü	?
62	>	>	>	96	`	<i>`</i>	`	130	ä	ä	?
63	?	?	?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	ö	ö	?
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	ü	ü	?
65	A	A	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	B	<i>B</i>	?

Figure 6.6: COMPLX Character Set

COMPLX

ASCII	SCRI.	RUSS.	MATH.	ASCII	SCRI.	RUSS.	MATH.	ASCII	SCRI.	RUSS.	MATH.
32				66	<i>В</i>	Б	≡	100	<i>d</i>	Д	↓
33	!	!	!	67	<i>Е</i>	Э	>	101	<i>e</i>	Й	⇒
34	"	"	"	68	<i>Д</i>	Д	×	102	<i>f</i>	Ф	⇐
35	#	#	#	69	<i>Е</i>	Й	÷	103	<i>g</i>	Г	↔
36	\$	Ъ	\$	70	<i>Ф</i>	Ф	±	104	<i>h</i>	Ж	⊕
37	%	Ы	%	71	<i>Г</i>	Г	∓	105	<i>i</i>	И	⊖
38	&	Ь	&	72	<i>Ж</i>	Ж	≤	106	<i>j</i>	Ч	⊙
39	'	'	'	73	<i>И</i>	И	≠	107	<i>k</i>	К	∇
40	(	(	(	74	<i>И</i>	Ч	≥	108	<i>l</i>	Л	∞
41	)	)	)	75	<i>К</i>	К	⊥	109	<i>m</i>	М	∂
42	*	*	*	76	<i>Л</i>	Л	∩	110	<i>n</i>	Н	∇
43	+	+	+	77	<i>М</i>	М	∪	111	<i>o</i>	О	∟
44	,	,	,	78	<i>Н</i>	Н	∩	112	<i>p</i>	П	∠
45	-	-	-	79	<i>О</i>	О	∪	113	<i>q</i>	Ш	∧
46	.	.	.	80	<i>П</i>	П	∧	114	<i>r</i>	Р	∑
47	/	/	/	81	<i>Ш</i>	Ш	∨	115	<i>s</i>	С	∏
48	0	0	0	82	<i>Р</i>	Р	⊆	116	<i>t</i>	Т	∩
49	1	1	1	83	<i>С</i>	С	⊇	117	<i>u</i>	Ю	∪
50	2	2	2	84	<i>Т</i>	Т	∥	118	<i>u</i>	В	∫
51	3	3	3	85	<i>У</i>	Ю	≠	119	<i>w</i>	Щ	∫
52	4	4	4	86	<i>У</i>	В	∄	120	<i>x</i>	Х	√
53	5	5	5	87	<i>Щ</i>	Щ	∈	121	<i>y</i>	У	∅
54	6	6	6	88	<i>Х</i>	Х	∉	122	<i>z</i>	З	ℝ
55	7	7	7	89	<i>У</i>	У	∃	123	<i>z</i>	е	≈
56	8	8	8	90	<i>Ц</i>	З	∄	124	/	ё	—
57	9	9	9	91	[	Е	[	125	}	Ц	≈
58	:	:	:	92	\	Ё	\	126	~	Я	≈
59	:	:	:	93	]	Ц	]	127	·	?	≈
60	<	Ъ	<	94	^	Я	^	128	·	?	≈
61	=	Ы	=	95	-	-	-	129	·	?	≈
62	>	Ь	>	96	-	-	-	130	·	?	≈
63	>?	??	>?	97	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>	→	131	<i>ö</i>	?	?
64	@	@	@	98	<i>b</i>	<i>б</i>	↑	132	<i>ü</i>	?	?
65	А	А	<	99	<i>c</i>	<i>э</i>	←	133	<i>β</i>	?	?

Figure 6.7: COMPLX Character Set

GOTHIC

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	SCRI.	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	SCRI.	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	SCRI.
32				66	𐌲	B	𐌲	100	ð	ð	ð
33	!	!	!	67	𐌳	Q	𐌳	101	e	e	e
34	"	"	"	68	𐌴	D	𐌴	102	f	f	f
35	#	#	#	69	𐌵	A	𐌵	103	g	g	g
36	\$	\$	\$	70	𐌶	H	𐌶	104	h	h	h
37	%	%	%	71	𐌷	G	𐌷	105	i	i	i
38	&	&	&	72	𐌸	N	𐌸	106	j	j	j
39	'	'	'	73	𐌹	I	𐌹	107	k	k	k
40	(	(	(	74	𐌺	U	𐌺	108	l	l	l
41	)	)	)	75	𐌻	E	𐌻	109	m	m	m
42	*	*	*	76	𐌼	L	𐌼	110	n	n	n
43	+	+	+	77	𐌽	M	𐌽	111	o	o	o
44	,	,	,	78	𐌾	N	𐌾	112	p	p	p
45	-	-	-	79	𐌿	O	𐌿	113	q	q	q
46	.	.	.	80	𐍀	R	𐍀	114	r	r	r
47	/	/	/	81	𐍁	Q	𐍁	115	s	s	s
48	0	0	0	82	𐍂	R	𐍂	116	t	t	t
49	1	1	1	83	𐍃	S	𐍃	117	u	u	u
50	2	2	2	84	𐍄	T	𐍄	118	v	v	v
51	3	3	3	85	𐍅	U	𐍅	119	w	w	w
52	4	4	4	86	𐍆	V	𐍆	120	x	x	x
53	5	5	5	87	𐍇	W	𐍇	121	y	y	y
54	6	6	6	88	𐍈	X	𐍈	122	z	z	z
55	7	7	7	89	𐍉	Y	𐍉	123	~	~	~
56	8	8	8	90	𐍊	Z	𐍊	124	—	—	—
57	9	9	9	91	𐍋	[	𐍋	125	~	~	~
58	:	:	:	92	𐍌	\	𐍌	126	~	~	~
59	;	;	;	93	𐍍	]	𐍍	127	~?	~?	~?
60	<	<	<	94	𐍎	>	𐍎	128	~??	~??	~??
61	=	=	=	95	𐍏	-	𐍏	129	~??	~??	~??
62	>	>	>	96	𐍐	'	𐍐	130	~??	~??	~??
63	?@	?@	?@	97	a	a	a	131	~??	~??	~??
64	@	@	@	98	b	b	b	132	~??	~??	~??
65	A	A	A	99	c	c	c	133	~?	~?	~?

Figure 6.8: GOTHIC Character Set

HELVE

ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK	ASCII	STAN.	ITAL.	GREEK
32				66	B	<i>B</i>	Β	100	d	<i>d</i>	δ
33	!	!	!	67	C	<i>C</i>	Γ	101	e	<i>e</i>	ε
34	"	"	"	68	D	<i>D</i>	Δ	102	f	<i>f</i>	φ
35	#	#	#	69	E	<i>E</i>	Ε	103	g	<i>g</i>	χ
36	\$	\$	\$	70	F	<i>F</i>	Φ	104	h	<i>h</i>	η
37	%	%	%	71	G	<i>G</i>	Χ	105	i	<i>i</i>	ι
38	&	&	&	72	H	<i>H</i>	Η	106	j	<i>j</i>	?
39	'	'	'	73	I	<i>I</i>	Ι	107	k	<i>k</i>	κ
40	(	(	(	74	J	<i>J</i>	?	108	l	<i>l</i>	λ
41	)	)	)	75	K	<i>K</i>	Κ	109	m	<i>m</i>	μ
42	*	*	*	76	L	<i>L</i>	Λ	110	n	<i>n</i>	ν
43	+	+	+	77	M	<i>M</i>	Μ	111	o	<i>o</i>	ο
44	,	,	,	78	N	<i>N</i>	Ν	112	p	<i>p</i>	π
45	-	-	-	79	O	<i>O</i>	Ο	113	q	<i>q</i>	θ
46	.	.	.	80	P	<i>P</i>	Π	114	r	<i>r</i>	ρ
47	/	/	/	81	Q	<i>Q</i>	Θ	115	s	<i>s</i>	σ
48	0	0	0	82	R	<i>R</i>	Ρ	116	t	<i>t</i>	τ
49	1	1	1	83	S	<i>S</i>	Σ	117	u	<i>u</i>	ψ
50	2	2	2	84	T	<i>T</i>	Τ	118	v	<i>v</i>	?
51	3	3	3	85	U	<i>U</i>	Υ	119	w	<i>w</i>	ω
52	4	4	4	86	V	<i>V</i>	?	120	x	<i>x</i>	ξ
53	5	5	5	87	W	<i>W</i>	Ω	121	y	<i>y</i>	υ
54	6	6	6	88	X	<i>X</i>	Ξ	122	z	<i>z</i>	ζ
55	7	7	7	89	Y	<i>Y</i>	Υ	123	{	{	{
56	8	8	8	90	Z	<i>Z</i>	Ζ	124	|	|	|
57	9	9	9	91	[	<i>[</i>	[	125	}	}	}
58	:	:	:	92	\	<i>\</i>	\	126	~	~	~
59	;	;	;	93	]	<i>]</i>	]	127	Ä	Ä	?
60	<	<	<	94	'	<i>'</i>	'	128	Ö	Ö	?
61	=	=	=	95	—	<i>—</i>	—	129	Ü	Ü	?
62	>	>	>	96	‘	<i>‘</i>	‘	130	ä	ä	?
63	?	?	?	97	a	<i>a</i>	α	131	ö	ö	?
64	@	@	@	98	b	<i>b</i>	β	132	ü	ü	?
65	A	A	A	99	c	<i>c</i>	γ	133	ß	ß	?

Figure 6.9: HELVE Character Set

Times-Roman

ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR	ASCII	CHAR
32		63	?	94	^	125	}	156	ó
33	!	64	@	95	¯	126	~	157	ú
34	"	65	A	96	´	127	Ä	158	À
35	#	66	B	97	a	128	Ö	159	È
36	\$	67	C	98	b	129	Ü	160	Ì
37	%	68	D	99	c	130	ä	161	Ò
38	&	69	E	100	d	131	ö	162	Ù
39	'	70	F	101	e	132	ü	163	à
40	(	71	G	102	f	133	ß	164	è
41	)	72	H	103	g	134	Å	165	ì
42	*	73	I	104	h	135	Ø	166	ò
43	+	74	J	105	i	136	Æ	167	ù
44	,	75	K	106	j	137	å	168	Â
45	-	76	L	107	k	138	ø	169	Ê
46	.	77	M	108	l	139	æ	170	Î
47	/	78	N	109	m	140	Ñ	171	Ô
48	0	79	O	110	n	141	ñ	172	Û
49	1	80	P	111	o	142	Ç	173	â
50	2	81	Q	112	p	143	ç	174	ê
51	3	82	R	113	q	144	Ë	175	î
52	4	83	S	114	r	145	Ï	176	ô
53	5	84	T	115	s	146	ë	177	û
54	6	85	U	116	t	147	ï	178	Ã
55	7	86	V	117	u	148	Á	179	ã
56	8	87	W	118	v	149	É	180	Õ
57	9	88	X	119	w	150	Í	181	õ
58	:	89	Y	120	x	151	Ó	182	Ý
59	;	90	Z	121	y	152	Ú	183	ý
60	<	91	[	122	z	153	á	184	ÿ
61	=	92	\	123	{	154	é	185	ı
62	>	93	]	124	|	155	í	186	ı

Figure 6.10: Times-Roman Character Set

PostScript Fonts

This is Times-Roman

This is Times-Bold

This is Times-Italic

This is Times-BoldItalic

This is Helvetica

This is Helvetica-Bold

This is Helvetica-Oblique

This is Helvetica-BoldOblique

This is Helvetica-Narrow

This is Helvetica-Narrow-Bold

This is Helvetica-Narrow-Oblique

This is Helvetica-Narrow-BoldOblique

This is NewCenturySchlbk-Roman

This is NewCenturySchlbk-Italic

This is NewCenturySchlbk-Bold

This is NewCenturySchlbk-BoldItalic

This is ZapfChancery-MediumItalic

This is Courier

This is Courier-Bold

This is Courier-Oblique

This is Courier-BoldOblique

This is AvantGarde-Book

This is AvantGarde-Demi

This is AvantGarde-BookOblique

This is AvantGarde-DemiOblique

This is Bookman-Light

This is Bookman-LightItalic

This is Bookman-Demi

This is Bookman-DemiItalic

This is Palatino-Roman

This is Palatino-Italic

This is Palatino-Bold

This is Palatino-BoldItalic

Τηισ ισ Σψμβολ

Figure 6.11: PostScript Fonts

or: `void newmix ();`

SETMIX

SETMIX defines global control characters for plotting indices and exponents.

The call is: `CALL SETMIX (C, CMIX)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void setmix (char *c, char *cmix);`

C is a new control character.

CMIX is a character string that defines the function of the control character. CMIX can have the values 'EXP', 'IND', 'RES', 'LEG' and 'TEX' for exponents, indices, resetting the base-line, for multiple text lines in legends and for TeX instructions, respectively.

Additional note: The routines NEWMIX and SETMIX only modify the control characters. A call to MIXALF is always necessary to plot indices and exponents.

6.7 Instruction Alphabet

The instruction alphabet contains commands that control pen movements and character sizes during the plotting of character strings. It is provided for the representation of complicated formulas. An alternate method for plotting of complicated formulas is described in paragraph 6.7, "TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas".

The instruction alphabet can be used in the same way as other alphabets in DISLIN. Shift characters must be defined with the routine SMXALF to switch between the base and the instruction alphabet.

The commands of the instruction alphabet consist of a single character and an optional parameter. If the parameter is omitted, DISLIN will use default values. A parameter can be a real number, an integer or the character 'X' which resets the parameter back to the entry value at the beginning of the character string.

Commands of the instruction alphabet can only change plot parameters temporarily within a character string. At the end of a character string, all parameters are reset to their entry values.

The following table summarizes all instruction commands. The character r means a real parameter and i an integer. The base-line of character strings is placed directly below them. Commands can be given in uppercase or lowercase letters. Real parameters can be specified without decimal points while integer parameters cannot have decimal points. Several commands can follow one another. Blanks between commands will be ignored.

Instruction-Alphabet

Command	Parameter	Default	Description
A	real	1.	moves the pen horizontally by $r * NH$ plot coordinates where NH is the current character height. If $r < 0$, the pen will be moved backwards.
C	integer	1	moves the pen horizontally by i character spaces. If $i < 0$, the pen will be moved backwards.
D	real	1.	moves the pen down from the base-line by $r * NH$ plot coordinates. If $r > 0$, NH is the entry character height. If $r < 0$, NH is the current character height.
E			moves the pen up by $0.75 * \text{character height}$ and reduces the character height by the scaling factor 0.6 (for exponents).
F	integer	1	moves the pen horizontally by i spaces. If i is negative, the pen is moved backwards.
G	integer	1	moves the pen horizontally to the tab position with the index i , where $1 \leq i \leq 20$.
H	real	0.6	sets the character height to $r * NH$. If $r > 0$, NH is the entry character height. If $r < 0$, NH is the current character height.
I			moves the pen down by $0.35 * \text{character height}$ and multiplies the character height by 0.6 (for indices).
J	integer	1	underscores twice from the tab position i to the current pen position.
K	real	0.8	is used to plot characters with constant widths. Characters will be centred in a box with the width $r * W$ where W is the largest character length in the current font. The global routine is FIXSPC.
L	integer	1	underscores from the tab position i to the current pen position.
M	integer	1	defines the base alphabet. (1 = STAND., 2 = GREEK, 3 = MATH., 4 = ITAL., 5 = SCRIPT, 6 = RUSSIAN).

Command	Parameter	Default	Description
N	integer	1	sets a colour i , where $0 \leq i \leq 255$). The global routine is SETCLR.
O	real	0.	moves the base-line vertically by $r * \text{character height}$. If $r < 0$ the base-line is moved down.
P	integer	1	defines a horizontal tab position with the index i at the current pen position, where $1 \leq i \leq 20$. All tab positions are initialized to the beginning of the string.
R			resets the character height and the base-line to their entry values.
S	integer	0	plots a symbol with the number i , where $0 \leq i \leq 21$.
T	integer	0	moves the pen horizontally from the beginning of the string by i plot coordinates.
U	real	1.	moves the pen up from the base-line by $r * \text{NH plot coordinates}$. If $r > 0$, NH is the entry character height. If $r < 0$, NH is the current character height.
V	integer	1	plots a horizontal line from the tab position i to the current pen position. The line is moved up from the base-line by $0.5 * \text{character height plot coordinates}$.
W	real	1.	affects the width of characters. The global routine is CHAWTH.
Y	real	0.	affects the character spacing. The global routine is CHASPC.
Z	real	0.	defines an inclination angle for characters, where $-60 \leq r \leq 60$. The global routine is CHAANG.

For the following examples, the characters '{' and '}' are defined with

```
CALL SMXALF ('INST', '{', '}', 1)
```

to switch between the instruction and the base alphabet.

Instruction Alphabet

- 1.) Character{H0.5} height{RZ-30} incli{Z30}nation {ZW0.5} ratio {WK} fixed width
 Character height *inclination* ratio fixed width
- 2.) Underscoring{L} {P{twice}} vectors {PA8V}
Underscoring twice vectors _____
- 3.) $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} t^{x-1} dt$
- 4.) $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e$

Figure 6.12: Instruction Alphabet

6.8 TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas

6.8.1 Introduction

This paragraph presents an alternate method to the DISLIN instruction alphabet for plotting mathematical formulas. The text formatting language TeX has a very easy method for describing mathematical formulas. Since this method is well-known by many scientists, an emulation mode for TeX instructions is added to DISLIN with version 7.4.

TeX instructions can be enabled in DISLIN with the statement `CALL TEXMOD ('ON')`. If TeX mode is enabled, mixed alphabets defined with `SMXALF` and the control characters for indices and exponents described in paragraph 6.5 will be ignored.

Mathematical formulas in TeX mode are produced in DISLIN by some special descriptive text. This means that DISLIN must be informed that the following text is to be interpreted as a mathematical formula. The character `$` in a text switches from text to math mode, and from math to text mode. Therefore, mathematical formulas must be enclosed in a pair of dollar signs.

Numbers that appear within formulas are called constants, whereas simple variables are represented by single letters. The universal practice in mathematical typesetting is to put constants in Roman typeface and variables in italics. DISLIN uses this rule by default in math mode. The rule can be modified with the routine `TEXOPT`. Blanks are totally ignored in math mode and spaces are included automatically by DISLIN between constants, variables and operators.

The characters `$`, `{`, `}` and `\` have a special meaning in TeX mode and therefore cannot act as printable characters. To include them in normal text, the commands `\$`, `\{`, `\}` and `\\` must be used. Additionally, the characters `_` and `^` have a special meaning in math mode and can be handled in the same way.

Note: Some Fortran compilers treat the character `'\'` as a special control character, so that an additional flag has to be used for compiling (i.e. `-fno-backslash` for `g77`), or the TeX control character `'\'` can be replaced by another character with the routine `SETMIX`.

6.8.2 Enabling TeX Mode and TeX Options

TEXMOD

The routine `TEXMOD` can be used to enable TeX mode in DISLIN. In TeX mode, all character strings passed to DISLIN routines can contain TeX instructions for plotting mathematical formulas.

The call is: `CALL TEXMOD (CMODE)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void texmod (char *cmode);`

`CMODE` is a character string that can have the values `'ON'` and `'OFF'`. `CMODE = 'ON'` enables TeX mode and `CMODE = 'OFF'` disables TeX mode.
Default: `CMODE = 'OFF'`.

TEXOPT

The routine `TEXOPT` sets some TeX options.

The call is: `CALL TEXOPT (COPT, CTYPE)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `void texopt (char *copt, char *ctype);`

`COPT` is a character string that can have the values `'ON'` and `'OFF'`.

CTYPE is a character string that can contain the keywords 'LIMITS' and 'ITALIC'. 'LIMITS' means that the limits for sums and integrals will be placed above and below the sum and integral signs instead of following them. 'ITALIC' means that for math mode variables will be put in italics.

Default: ('ON', 'LIMITS'), ('ON', 'ITALIC').

6.8.3 Exponents and Indices

Exponents and indices are characters that are either raised or lowered relative to the base line of the text. The character $\hat{}$ sets the next character as an exponent, while the character $\substack{}$ sets it as an index:

$$x^2 \quad x^{\hat{2}} \quad a_n \quad a_{\substack{n}} \quad x_i^n \quad x_{\substack{i}}^{\hat{n}}$$

When exponents and indices occur together, their order is unimportant. If the exponent or index contains more than one character, the group of characters must be enclosed in braces { }:

$$x^{2n} \quad x^{\hat{\{2n\}}} \quad x_{2y} \quad x_{\substack{2y}} \quad A_{i,j,k}^{-n+2} \quad A_{\substack{i,j,k}}^{\hat{\{-n+2\}}}$$

Multiple raisings and lowerings are generated by applying $\hat{}$ and $\substack{}$ to the exponents and indices:

$$x^{y^2} \quad x^{\hat{\{y^2\}}}$$

Additional note: The commands $\hat{}$ and $\substack{}$ are only allowed in math mode.

6.8.4 Fractions

The instruction $\frac{\text{numerator}}{\text{denominator}}$ can be used in TeX math mode for plotting fractions. The numerator is plotted on top of the denominator with a horizontal fraction line between them.

$$\frac{1}{x+y} \quad \frac{\text{\texttt{\frac{1}{x+y}}}}{\text{\texttt{\frac{1}{x+y}}}}$$

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a + b} = a - b \quad \frac{\text{\texttt{\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a + b} = a - b}}}{\text{\texttt{\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a + b} = a - b}}}$$

Fractions may be nested to a depth of 8 within one another:

$$\frac{\frac{a}{x-y} + \frac{b}{x+y}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b}} \quad \frac{\text{\texttt{\frac{\frac{a}{x-y} + \frac{b}{x+y}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b}}}}}{\text{\texttt{\frac{\frac{a}{x-y} + \frac{b}{x+y}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b}}}}}$$

6.8.5 Roots

Roots can be plotted with the syntax $\sqrt[n]{\text{arg}}$ where the optional part [n] can be omitted.

Examples:

$$\sqrt[3]{8} = 2 \quad \sqrt[3]{\text{\texttt{\sqrt[3]{8}}}} = 2$$

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 2xy} = x + y \quad \sqrt{\text{\texttt{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 2xy}}}} = x + y$$

Roots may be nested inside one another to a depth of 8:

$$\sqrt{-q + \sqrt{q^2 + p^2}} \quad \sqrt{\text{\texttt{\sqrt{-q + \sqrt{q^2 + p^2}}}}}$$

6.8.6 Sums and Integrals

Summation and integral signs can be plotted with the two instructions `\sum` and `\int`. Sums and integrals can possess upper and lower limits that can be plotted with the exponent and index instructions `^` and `_`. By default, the limits are placed below and above the summation and integral signs. This can be modified with the routine `TEXMOD` or with the instruction `\nolimits` following the summation and integral signs.

Examples:

$$2 \sum_{i=0}^n a_i \quad \backslash\text{sum}_{\{i=1\}}^n a_i$$

$$\int_a^b f_i(x)g_i(x)dx \quad \backslash\text{int}\backslash\text{nolimits}_a^b f_i(x)g_i(x)dx$$

6.8.7 Greek Letters

The following Greek letters are available in text and in math mode. If they are used in text mode, the first blank character after the letter will be interpreted as a separator and will be ignored.

α	<code>\alpha</code>	θ	<code>\theta</code>	\omicron	<code>o</code>	χ	<code>\chi</code>
β	<code>\beta</code>	ι	<code>\iota</code>	π	<code>\pi</code>	ψ	<code>\psi</code>
γ	<code>\gamma</code>	κ	<code>\kappa</code>	ρ	<code>\rho</code>	ω	<code>\omega</code>
δ	<code>\delta</code>	λ	<code>\lambda</code>	σ	<code>\sigma</code>		
ϵ	<code>\epsilon</code>	μ	<code>\mu</code>	τ	<code>\tau</code>		
ζ	<code>\zeta</code>	ν	<code>\nu</code>	υ	<code>\upsilon</code>		
η	<code>\eta</code>	ξ	<code>\xi</code>	φ	<code>\varphi</code>		
Γ	<code>\Gamma</code>	Λ	<code>\Lambda</code>	Σ	<code>\Sigma</code>	Ψ	<code>\Psi</code>
Δ	<code>\Delta</code>	Ξ	<code>\Xi</code>	Υ	<code>\Upsilon</code>	Ω	<code>\Omega</code>
Θ	<code>\Theta</code>	Π	<code>\Pi</code>	Φ	<code>\Phi</code>		

6.8.8 Mathematical Symbols

The following mathematical symbols are available in text and in math mode.

\pm	<code>\pm</code>	\cdot	<code>\cdot</code>	\cup	<code>\cup</code>	\odot	<code>\odot</code>
\mp	<code>\mp</code>	$*$	<code>\ast</code>	\vee	<code>\vee</code>	\oplus	<code>\oplus</code>
\times	<code>\times</code>	\star	<code>\star</code>	\wedge	<code>\wedge</code>	\ominus	<code>\ominus</code>
\div	<code>\div</code>	\cap	<code>\cap</code>	\setminus	<code>\setminus</code>		
\leq	<code>\le</code> <code>\leq</code>	\geq	<code>\ge</code> <code>\geq</code>	\neq	<code>\neq</code>	\sim	<code>\sim</code>
\subset	<code>\subset</code>	\supset	<code>\supset</code>	\cong	<code>\cong</code>	$ $	<code>\mid</code>
\subseteq	<code>\subseteq</code>	\supseteq	<code>\supseteq</code>	\equiv	<code>\equiv</code>	\notin	<code>\notin</code>
\in	<code>\in</code>	\ni	<code>\ni</code>	\parallel	<code>\parallel</code>	\neq	<code>\not=</code>
\leftarrow	<code>\leftarrow</code>	\rightarrow	<code>\rightarrow</code>	\Leftrightarrow	<code>\Leftrightarrow</code>	\downarrow	<code>\downarrow</code>
\Leftarrow	<code>\Leftarrow</code>	\Rightarrow	<code>\Rightarrow</code>	\Uparrow	<code>\Uparrow</code>		
\emptyset	<code>\emptyset</code>	\surd	<code>\surd</code>	\forall	<code>\forall</code>	\backslash	<code>\backslash</code>
∇	<code>\nabla</code>	∂	<code>\partial</code>	\exists	<code>\exists</code>	∞	<code>\infty</code>
\perp	<code>\perp</code>						

6.8.9 Alternate Alphabets

The DISLIN alphabets 'STANDARD', 'ITALIC', 'GREEK', 'SCRIPT' and 'RUSSIAN' can be used in TeX mode with the instructions `\rm`, `\it`, `\gr`, `\cal` and `\ru`.

6.8.10 Function Names

The standard for mathematical formulas is to set variable names in italics but the names of functions in Roman. The following function names will be recognized by DISLIN and plotted in Roman.

<code>\arccos</code>	<code>\arcsin</code>	<code>\arctan</code>	<code>\arg</code>	<code>\cos</code>	<code>\cosh</code>	<code>\cot</code>
<code>\coth</code>	<code>\csc</code>	<code>\dec</code>	<code>\dim</code>	<code>\exp</code>	<code>\hom</code>	<code>\ln</code>
<code>\log</code>	<code>\sec</code>	<code>\sin</code>	<code>\sinh</code>	<code>\tan</code>	<code>\tanh</code>	

6.8.11 Accents

Accents are available in TeX mode in the same way as in normal DISLIN mode (see EUSHFT).

6.8.12 Lines above and below Formulas

The commands `\overline{arg}` and `\underline{arg}` can be used to draw lines over and under a formula. The command `\vec{arg}` draws a vector over a formula. All commands can be used in TeX text and math mode.

6.8.13 Horizontal Spacing

Small amounts of horizontal spacing can be added in TeX mode with the following commands:

<code>\,</code>	small space	= 3/18 of the current character size
<code>\:</code>	medium space	= 4/18 of the current character size
<code>\;</code>	large space	= 5/18 of the current character size
<code>\!</code>	negative space	= -3/18 of the current character size

Larger amounts of horizontal spacing can be added with the commands:

<code>\quad</code>	extra space	= 1/1 of the current character size
<code>\qquad</code>	extra space	= 2/1 of the current character size

6.8.14 Selecting Character Size in TeX Mode

The commands `\tiny`, `\scriptsize`, `\footnotesize`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, `\Large`, `\LARGE`, `\huge` and `\Huge` can be used in TeX mode for modifying the character size. The command `\normalsize` is corresponding to the current character size before the call of the text plotting routine. The character size is decreased or increased by a factor of 1.2 for neighbouring character size commands.

6.8.15 Colours in TeX Mode

The commands `\black`, `\red`, `\green`, `\blue`, `\cyan`, `\yellow`, `\orange`, `\magenta`, `\white`, `\fore` and `\back` set the corresponding colours in TeX mode.

6.8.16 Example

```

PROGRAM EX6_2
CHARACTER CSTR*80

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL HEIGHT(40)

CSTR='TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas'
NL=NLMESS(CSTR)
CALL MESSAG(CSTR, (2100 - nl)/2, 100)

CALL TEXMOD('ON')
CALL MESSAG('$\frac{1}{x+y}$', 150, 400)
CALL MESSAG('$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a+b} = a - b$', 1200, 400)

CALL MESSAG('$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$', 150, 700)
CALL MESSAG('$\cos \phi = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$',
*           1200, 700)

CALL MESSAG('$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} t^{x-1} dt$',
*           150, 1000)
CALL MESSAG('$\lim_{x \to \infty} (1 + \frac{1}{x})^x = e$',
*           1200, 1000)

CALL MESSAG('$\mu = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i p_i$', 150, 1300)
CALL MESSAG('$\mu = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x) dx$',
*           1200, 1300)

CALL MESSAG('$\overline{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$',
*           150, 1600)
CALL MESSAG('$s^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \overline{x})^2$', 1200, 1600)

CALL MESSAG('$\sqrt[n]{\frac{x^n - y^n}{1 + u^{2n}}}$',
*           150, 1900)
CALL MESSAG('$\sqrt[3]{-q + \sqrt{q^2 + p^3}}$', 1200, 1900)

CALL MESSAG('$\int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \arctan x + C$',
*           150, 2200)
CALL MESSAG('$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \text{arcsinh } x + C$', 1200, 2200)

CALL MESSAG('$\overline{P_1P_2} = \sqrt{(x_2-x_1)^2 + (y_2-y_1)^2}$', 150, 2500)
CALL MESSAG('$x = \frac{x_1 + \lambda x_2}{1 + \lambda}$',
*           1200, 2500)

CALL DISFIN
END

```

TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas

$$\frac{1}{x+y}$$

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a + b} = a - b$$

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$$

$$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} t^{x-1} dt$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e$$

$$\mu = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i p_i$$

$$\mu = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x) dx$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

$$\sqrt[n]{\frac{x^n - y^n}{1 + u^{2n}}}$$

$$\sqrt[3]{-q + \sqrt{q^2 + p^3}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \arctan x + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \operatorname{arsinh} x + C$$

$$\overline{P_1 P_2} = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$x = \frac{x_1 + \lambda x_2}{1 + \lambda}$$

Figure 6.13: TeX Instructions for Mathematical Formulas

or: void splmod (int ngrad, int npts);

NGRAD is the order of the spline polynomials (2 - 10). It affects the number of points accepted by CURVE which is determined by the formula $(2 * \text{NGRAD} + 1) * N \leq 1000$. For example, with a cubic spline, up to 142 points can be passed to CURVE.

NPTS is the number of points that will be interpolated in the range XRAY(1) to XRAY(N).
Default: (3, 200).

BARWTH

BARWTH sets the width of bars plotted by CURVE.

The call is: CALL BARWTH (XWTH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barwth (float xwth);

XWTH defines the bar width. If positive, the absolute value of XWTH * (XRAY(2)-XRAY(1)) is used. If negative, the absolute value of XWTH is used where XWTH is specified in plot coordinates.
Default: XWTH = 0.75

Additional note: If XWTH is positive and polar scaling is enabled, the absolute value of XWTH * (YRAY(2) - YRAY(1)) defines the width of bars. If XWTH is negative for polar scaling, the absolute value of XWTH is used where XWTH must be specified in degrees.

NOCHEK

The routine NOCHEK can be used to suppress the listing of points that lie outside of the axis scaling.

The call is: CALL NOCHEK level 1, 2, 3
or: void noчек ();

6.10 Line Attributes

LINE STYLES

The routines SOLID, DOT, DASH, CHNDSH, CHNDOT, DASHM, DOTL and DASHL define different line styles. They are called without parameters. The routine LINTYP (NTYP) can also be used to set line styles where NTYP is an integer between 0 and 7 and corresponds to the line styles above. The routine MYLINE sets user-defined line styles.

MYLINE

MYLINE defines a global line style.

The call is: CALL MYLINE (NRAY, N) level 1, 2, 3
or: void myline (int *nray, int n);

NRAY is an array of positive integers characterizing the line style. Beginning with pen-down, a pen-down and pen-up will be done alternately according to the specified lengths in NRAY. The lengths must be given in plot coordinates.

N is the number of elements in NRAY.

Examples: The values of NRAY for the predefined line styles are given below:

SOLID :	NRAY = {1}
DOT :	NRAY = {1, 10}
DASH :	NRAY = {10, 10}
CHNSH:	NRAY = {30, 15, 10, 15}
CHNDOT:	NRAY = {1, 15, 15, 15}
DASHM :	NRAY = {20, 15}
DOTL :	NRAY = {1, 20}
DASHL :	NRAY = {30, 20}

L I N W I D

The routine LINWID sets the line width.

The call is: CALL LINWID (NWIDTh) level 1, 2, 3
or: void linwid (int nwidth);

NWIDTh is the line width in plot coordinates. Default: NWIDTh = 1

Additional note: To define smaller line widths than 1 (i.e. for PostScript files), the routine PENWID (XWIDTh) can be used where XWIDTh has the same meaning as NWIDTh.

L N C A P

The routine LNCAP sets the current line cap parameter.

The call is: CALL LNCAP (CAP) level 1, 2, 3
or: void lncap (char *cap);

CAP is a character string defining the line cap.
= 'ROUND' defines rounded caps.
= 'CUT' defines square caps.
= 'LONG' defines square caps where stroke ends will be continued equal to half the line width.
Default: CAP = 'LONG'.

L N J O I N

The routine LNJOIN sets the current line join parameter.

The call is: CALL LNJOIN (CJOIN) level 1, 2, 3
or: void lnjoin (char *cjoin);

CJOIN is a character string containing the the line join.
= 'SHARP' defines sharp corners between path segments.
= 'TRUNC' defines truncated corners between path segments.
Default: CJOIN = 'TRUNC'.

INDEX is an index between 1 and 30.
ICLR is a colour value (see SETCLR).

P A T C Y C

PATCYC changes the shading pattern cycle.

The call is: CALL PATCYC (INDEX, IPAT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void patcyc (int index, long ipat);

INDEX is an index between 1 and 30.

IPAT is a pattern number between 0 and 17 or is determined by the formula $IANGLE * 1000 + ITYPE * 100 + IDENS * 10 + ICROSS$ with the parameters described in MYPAT.

6.13 Base Transformations

The following subroutines create a transformation matrix that affects plot vectors contained within page borders. Vectors may be scaled, shifted and rotated and the transformations can be combined in any order.

T R F S H F

TRFSHF affects the shifting of plot vectors.

The call is: CALL TRFSHF (NXSHFT, NYSHFT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void trfshf (int nxshft, int nyshft);

NXSHFT, NYSHFT are plot coordinates that define the magnitude of shifting in the X- and Y-direction.

T R F S C L

TRFSCL affects the scaling of plot vectors.

The call is: CALL TRFSCL (XSCL, YSCL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void trfscl (float xscl, float yscl);

XSCL, YSCL are scaling factors for the X- and Y-direction.

T R F R O T

TRFROT affects the rotation of plot vectors around a point.

The call is: CALL TRFROT (XANG, NX, NY) level 1, 2, 3
or: void trfrot (float xang, int nx, int ny);

XANG is the rotation angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the rotation point.

T R F R E S

TRFRES resets base transformations.

The call is: CALL TRFRES level 1, 2, 3
or: void trfres ();

THETA is a rotation angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
 ALPHA, BETA are starting and ending angles for pie segments measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
 NXRAY, NYRAY are arrays of the dimension N containing the corner points of a polygon.

SHLIND

The index of shielded regions in the buffer can be requested with SHLIND. It returns the index of the region last written to the buffer.

The call is: CALL SHLIND (ID) level 1, 2, 3
 or: int shlind ();
 ID is the returned index.

SHLDEL

SHLDEL removes entries from the shielding buffer.

The call is: CALL SHLDEL (ID) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void shldel (int id);
 ID is the index of a shielded region. If ID is 0, all regions defined by the user will be deleted.

SHLRES

SHLRES deletes regions last written to the shielding buffer.

The call is: CALL SHLRES (N) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void shlres (int n);
 N is the number of regions to delete.

SHLVIS

SHLVIS disables or enables shielded regions. Disabled regions are no longer protected but are still held in the shielding buffer.

The call is: CALL SHLVIS (ID, CMODE) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void shlvis (int id, char *cmode);
 ID is the index of a shielded region. If ID is 0, all entries are disabled or enabled.
 CMODE = 'ON' enables shielded regions. This is the default value for regions newly written to the buffer.
 = 'OFF' disables shielded regions.

Additional notes: - A frame is plotted around regions defined by the user. The thickness of frames can be set with FRAME. Regions defined automatically by DISLIN are not enclosed by a frame but frames plotted by MESSAG after using FRMESS and shielded regions defined by MESSAG are identical.
 - Shielded regions can overlap each other.

- The statement CALL RESET ('SHIELD') resets shielding. All regions defined by DISLIN and the user are removed from the shielding buffer and no new regions will be written to the buffer.
- The number of shielded regions is limited to the size of the shielding buffer which is set to 1000 words. The number of words used by regions are: SHLREC = 6, SHLRCT = 7, SHLCIR = 5, SHLELL = 7, SHLPIE = 7 and SHLPOL = 2*N+3.
- Shielding of regions is computer intensive. Therefore, shielding should be used very carefully and shielded regions should be deleted from the buffer when no longer needed.
- Base transformations do not affect the position of shielded regions.
- SHLPOL can be used between the routines GRFINI and GRFFIN. The shielded region will be projected into 3-D space. This is not valid for other shielded regions.

Chapter 7

Parameter Requesting Routines

This chapter describes subroutines that return the current values of plot parameters. All routines correspond to parameter setting routines described in the last chapter or handled in chapter 11, "3-D Colour Graphics". For a complete description of parameters, the user is referred to these chapters. If a character string is returned, it will appear in uppercase letters and be shortened to four characters.

GETPAG

This routine returns the page size (see SETPAG, PAGE).

The call is: CALL GETPAG (NXPAG, NYPAG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getpag (int *nxpag, int *nypag);

GETFIL

The routine GETFIL returns the current plotfile name (see SETFIL).

The call is: CALL GETFIL (CFIL) level 1, 2, 3
or: char *getfil ();

CFIL is a character variable containing the filename.

GETMFL

GETMFL returns the file format (see METAFL).

The call is: CALL GETMFL (CDEV) level 1, 2, 3
or: char *getmfl ();

CDEV is a character variable containing the file format.

GETOR

GETOR returns the coordinates of the origin (see ORIGIN).

The call is: CALL GETOR (NX0, NY0) level 1, 2, 3
or: void getor (int *nx0, int *ny0);

GETPOS

This routine returns the position of the lower left corner of an axis system in plot coordinates (see AXS-POS).

The call is: CALL GETPOS (NXA, NYA) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getpos (int *nxa, int *nya);

GETLEN

GETLEN returns the length of the X-, Y- and Z-axes (see AXSLEN, AX3LEN).

The call is: CALL GETLEN (NXL, NYL, NZL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getlen (int *nxl, int *nyl, int *nzl);

GETHGT

GETHGT returns the character height (see HEIGHT).

The call is: CALL GETHGT (NHCHAR) level 1, 2, 3

or: int gethgt ();

GETHNM

GETHNM returns the character height of axis titles (see HNAME).

The call is: CALL GETHNM (NHNAME) level 1, 2, 3

or: int gethnm ();

GETANG

GETANG returns the current character angle used for text and numbers (see ANGLE).

The call is: CALL GETANG (NANG) level 1, 2, 3

or: int getang ();

GETALF

GETALF returns the base alphabet (see BASALF).

The call is: CALL GETALF (CALF) level 1, 2, 3

or: char *getalf ();

CALF is a character variable containing the returned base alphabet.

GETMIX

GETMIX returns control characters used for plotting indices and exponents (see SETMIX, NEWMIX).

The call is: CALL GETMIX (CHAR, CMIX) level 1, 2, 3

or: char *getmix (char *cmix);

CHAR is a character string containing the control character.

CMIX is a character string that defines the function of the control character. CMIX can have the values 'EXP', 'IND', 'RES' and 'LEG' for exponents, indices, resetting the base-line, and for multiple text lines in legends.

GETSHF

GETSHF returns shift characters used for plotting special European characters (see EUSHFT).

The call is: CALL GETSHF (CNAT, CHAR) level 1, 2, 3

or: int *getshf (char *cnat);

CNAT is a character string that can have the values 'GERMAN', 'FRENCH', 'SPANISH', 'DANISH', 'ACUTE', 'GRAVE' and 'CIRCUM'.
 CHAR is a character string containing the returned shift character.

GMXALF

GMXALF returns shift characters used for shifting between the base and an alternate alphabet (see SMXALF).

The call is: CALL GMXALF (CALPH, C1, C2, N) level 1, 2, 3
 or: int gmxalf (char *calph, char *c1, char *c2);
 CALPH is a character string containing an alphabet. In addition to the names in BASALF, CALPH can have the value 'INSTRUCTION'.
 C1, C2 are character strings that contain the returned shift characters.
 N is the returned index of the alphabet between 0 and 6. If N = 0, no shift characters are defined for the alphabet CALPH.

GETDIG

This routine returns the number of decimal places that are displayed in axis labels (see LABDIG).

The call is: CALL GETDIG (NXDIG, NYDIG, NZDIG) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void getdig (int *nxdig, int *nydig, int *nzdig);

GETGRF

The routine GETGRF returns the current scaling of an axis system.

The call is: CALL GETGRF (XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, CAX) level 2, 3
 or: void getgrf (float *xa, float *xe, float *xor, float *xstp, char *cax);
 XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the axis.
 XOR, XSTP are the first axis label and the step between labels.
 CAX select the axis and can have the values 'X', 'Y' and 'Z'.

GETTIC

GETTIC returns the number of ticks that are plotted between axis labels (see TICKS).

The call is: CALL GETTIC (NXTIC, NYTIC, NZTIC) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void gettic (int *nxtic, int *nytic, int *nztic);

GETTCL

GETTCL returns tick lengths (see TICLEN).

The call is: CALL GETTCL (NMAJ, NMIN) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void gettcl (int *nmaj, int *nmin);

GETSP1

GETSP1 returns the distance between axis ticks and labels (see LABDIS).

The call is: CALL GETSP1 (NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getsp1 (int *nxdis, int *nydis, int *nzdis);

GETSP2

GETSP2 returns the distance between axis labels and names (see NAMDIS).

The call is: CALL GETSP2 (NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getsp2 (int *nxdis, int *nydis, int *nzdis);

GETSCL

This routine returns the type of axis scaling used. For linear scaling, the value 0 is returned and for logarithmic scaling, the value 1 is returned (see AXSSCL).

The call is: CALL GETSCL (NXLOG, NYLOG, NZLOG) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getscl (int *nxlog, int *nylog, int *nzlog);

GETLAB

GETLAB returns the label types used for axis numbering (see LABELS).

The call is: CALL GETLAB (CXLAB, CYLAB, CZLAB) level 1, 2, 3

or: void getlab (char *cxlab, char *cylab, char *czlab);

GETCLR

GETCLR returns the current colour as an index from the colour table (see SETCLR).

The call is: CALL GETCLR (NCOL) level 1, 2, 3

or: int getclr ();

GETUNI

GETUNI returns the logical unit used for error messages.

The call is: CALL GETUNI (NU) level 1, 2, 3

or: FILE *getuni ();

GETVER

GETVER returns the version number of the currently used DISLIN library.

The call is: CALL GETVER (XVER) level 1, 2, 3

or: float getver ();

GETPLV

GETPLV returns the patch level of the currently used DISLIN library.

The call is: CALL GETPLV (IPLV) level 1, 2, 3

or: int getplv ();

GETLEV

GETLEV returns the level.

The call is: CALL GETLEV (NLEV) level 1, 2, 3

or: `int getlev ();`

GETSYM

GETSYM returns the current symbol number and height of symbols.

The call is: `CALL GETSYM (NSYM, NHSYMB)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void getsym (int *nsym, int *nhsymb);`

GETTYP

GETTYP returns the current line style (see LINTYP).

The call is: `CALL GETTYP (NTYP)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `int gettyp ();`

GETLIN

The routine GETLIN returns the current line width (see LINWID).

The call is: `CALL GETLIN (NWIDTH)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `int getlin ();`

GETPAT

The routine GETPAT returns the current shading pattern (see SHDPAT).

The call is: `CALL GETPAT (NPAT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `long getpat ();`

GETRES

GETRES returns the width and height of rectangles plotted in 3-D colour graphics (see SETRES, AUTRES).

The call is: `CALL GETRES (NPB, NPH)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void getres (int *npb, int *nph);`

GETVLT

GETVLT returns the current colour table (see SETVLT).

The call is: `CALL GETVLT (CVLT)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `char *getvlt ();`

GETIND

For a colour index, the routine GETIND returns the corresponding RGB coordinates stored in the current colour table (see SETIND). If an explicit RGB value is specified, GETIND returns the RGB coordinates of the RGB value.

The call is: `CALL GETIND (I, XR, XG, XB)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void getind (int i, float *xr, float *xg, float *xb);`

GETRGB

GETRGB returns the RGB coordinates of the current colour.

Additional note: Lines plotted with RLSTRT and RLCONN will not be cut off at the borders of an axis system. This can be enabled with the routine CLPBOR. Points lying outside of the axis scaling will not be listed by RLSTRT and RLCONN.

LINE

LINE joins two points with a line. Different line styles can be used.

The call is: CALL LINE (NX1, NY1, NX2, NY2) level 1, 2, 3

or: void line (int nx1, int ny1, int nx2, int ny2);

NX1, NY1 are the plot coordinates of the first point.

NX2, NY2 are the plot coordinates of the second point.

RLINE

RLINE is the corresponding routine for user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLINE (X1, Y1, X2, Y2) level 2, 3

or: void rline (float x1, float y1, float x2, float y2);

X1, Y1 are the user coordinates of the first point.

X2, Y2 are the user coordinates of the second point.

Additional note: RLINE draws only that part of the line lying inside the axis system. If NOCHEK is not used, points lying outside the axis scaling will be listed.

8.2 Vectors

VECTOR

VECTOR plots vectors with none, one or two arrow heads.

The call is: CALL VECTOR (IX1, IY1, IX2, IY2, IVEC) level 1, 2, 3

or: void vector (int ix1, int iy1, int ix2, int iy2, int ivec);

IX1, IY1 are the plot coordinates of the start point.

IX2, IY2 are the plot coordinates of the end point.

IVEC is a four digit number 'wxyz' specifying the arrow heads where the digits have the following meaning: (see appendix B for examples)

w: determines the ratio of width and length (0 - 9).

x: determines the size (0 - 9).

y: determines the form:

= 0 filled

= 1 not filled

= 2 opened

= 3 closed.

z: determines the position:

= 0 no arrow heads are plotted

= 1 at end points

= 2 at start and end points

= 3 at start and end points and in the same direction.

RLVEC

RLVEC is the corresponding routine for user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLVEC (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, IVEC) level 2, 3
or: void rlvec (float x1, float y1, float x2, float y2, int ivec);

8.3 Filled Triangles

TRIFLL

The routine TRIFLL plots solid filled triangles.

The call is: CALL TRIFLL (XRAY, YRAY) level 1, 2, 3
or: void trifll (float *xray, float *yray;

XRAY, YRAY are floatingpoint arrays containing the three corners of a triangle.

8.4 Wind Speed Symbols

WINDBR

The routine WINDBR plots wind speed symbols.

The call is: CALL WINDBR (X, NXP, NYP, NW, A) level 1, 2, 3
or: void windbr (float x, int npx, int nyp, int nw, float a);

X is the wind speed in knots.

NXP, NYP are the plot coordinates of the lower left corner of the wind speed symbol.

NW is the length of the symbol in plot coordinates.

A is the wind direction in degrees.

RLWIND

RLWIND is the corresponding routine to WINDBR for user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLWIND (X, XP, YP, NW, A) level 2, 3
or: void rlwind (float x, float yp, float xp, int nw, float a);

8.5 Geometric Figures

The following subroutines plot geometric figures such as rectangles, circles, ellipses, pie segments and polygons. These routines can be used to plot only the outlines of figures or the figures can be filled in with shaded patterns.

RECTAN

RECTAN plots rectangles.

The call is: CALL RECTAN (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rectan (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.
NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.

R N D R E C

RECTAN plots an rectangle where the corners will be rounded.

The call is: CALL RNDREC (NX, NY, NW, NH, IOPT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rndrec (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh, int iopt);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the upper left corner.
NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.
IOPT defines the rounding of corners ($0 \leq \text{IOPT} \leq 9$). For IOPT = 0, rounding is disabled.

C I R C L E

CIRCLE plots circles.

The call is: CALL CIRCLE (NX, NY, NR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void circle (int nx, int ny, int nr);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NR is the radius in plot coordinates.

E L L I P S

ELLIPS plots ellipses.

The call is: CALL ELLIPS (NX, NY, NA, NB) level 1, 2, 3
or: void ellips (int nx, int ny, int na, int nb);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NA, NB are the radii in plot coordinates.

P I E

PIE plots pie segments.

The call is: CALL PIE (NX, NY, NR, ALPHA, BETA) level 1, 2, 3
or: void pie (int nx, int ny, int nr, float alpha, float beta);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NR is the radius in plot coordinates.
ALPHA, BETA are the start and end angles measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

A R C E L L

ARCELL plots elliptical arcs where the arcs can be rotated.

The call is: CALL ARCELL (NX, NY, NA, NB, ALPHA, BETA, THETA) level 1, 2, 3

or: void arcell (int nx, int ny, int na, int nb, float alpha, float beta, float theta);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.

NA, NB are the radii in plot coordinates.

ALPHA, BETA are the start and end angles measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

THETA is the rotation angle measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.

A R E A F

AREAF draws polygons.

The call is: CALL AREAF (NXRAY, NYRAY, N) level 1, 2, 3

or: void areaf (int *nxray, int *nyray, int n);

NXRAY, NYRAY are arrays containing the plot coordinates of the corner points. Start and end points can be different.

N is the number of points.

The corresponding routines for user coordinates are:

The calls are:

CALL RLREC	(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT)
CALL RLRND	(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT, IOPT)
CALL RLCIRC	(XM, YM, R)
CALL RLELL	(XM, YM, A, B)
CALL RLPIE	(XM, YM, R, ALPHA, BETA)
CALL RLARC	(XM, YM, A, B, ALPHA, BETA, THETA)
CALL RLAREA	(XRAY, YRAY, N)

or:

void rrec	(float x, float y, float width, float height);
void rlrnd	(float x, float y, float width, float height, int iopt);
void rlcirc	(float xm, float ym, float r);
void rlell	(float xm, float ym, float a, float b);
void rlpie	(float xm, float ym, float r, float alpha, float beta);
void rlarc	(float xm, float ym, float a, float b, float alpha, float beta, float theta);
void rlarea	(float *xray, float *yray, int n);

- Additional notes:
- Shading patterns can be defined with SHDPAT and MYPAT. If the pattern number is zero, the figures will only be outlined. With CALL NOARLN, the outline will be suppressed.
 - The number of points in AREAF and RLAREA is limited to 25000 for Fortran 77. There is no limitation for the C and Fortran 90 versions of DISLIN.
 - For the calculation of the radius in RLCIRC and RLPIE, the X-axis scaling is used.
 - The interpolation of circles and ellipses can be altered with CIRCSP (NSPC) where NSPC is the arc length in plot coordinates. The default value is 10.

Chapter 9

Utility Routines

This chapter describes the utilities available to transform coordinates, sort data and calculate the lengths of numbers and character strings.

9.1 Transforming Coordinates

The following functions convert user coordinates to plot coordinates.

The calls are:	<code>IXP = NXPOSN (X)</code>	level 2, 3
	<code>IYP = NYPOSN (Y)</code>	level 2, 3
or:	<code>int nxposn (float x);</code>	
	<code>int nyposn (float y);</code>	

Plot coordinates can also be returned as real numbers.

The calls are:	<code>XP = XPOSN (X)</code>	level 2, 3
	<code>YP = YPOSN (Y)</code>	level 2, 3
or:	<code>float xposn (float x);</code>	
	<code>float yposn (float y);</code>	

The following two functions convert plot coordinates to user coordinates.

The calls are:	<code>XW = XINVRS (NXP)</code>	level 2, 3
	<code>YW = YINVRS (NYP)</code>	level 2, 3
or:	<code>float xinvrs (int npx);</code>	
	<code>float yinvrs (int npy);</code>	

TRFREL

The routine TRFREL converts arrays of user coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is:	<code>CALL TRFREL (XRAY, YRAY, N)</code>	level 2, 3
or:	<code>void trfrel (float *xray, float *yray, int n);</code>	

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the user coordinates. After the call, they contain the calculated plot coordinates.

N is the number of points.

Additional note: The functions above can be used for linear and logarithmic scaling. For polar scaling, TRFREL and POS2PT can be used for getting plot coordinates.

TRFCO1

The routine TRFCO1 converts one-dimensional coordinates.

The call is: CALL TRFCO1 (XRAY, N, CFROM, CTO) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void trfco1 (float *xray, int n, char *cfrom, char *cto);

XRAY is an array containing angles expressed in radians or degrees. After a call to TRFCO1, XRAY contains the converted coordinates.

N is the number of coordinates.

CFROM, CTO are character strings that can have the values 'DEGREES' and 'RADIANS'.

TRFCO2

The routine TRFCO2 converts two-dimensional coordinates.

The call is: CALL TRFCO2 (XRAY, YRAY, N, CFROM, CTO) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void trfco2 (float *xray, float *yray, int n, char *cfrom, char *cto);

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing rectangular or polar coordinates. For polar coordinates, XRAY contains the angles measured in degrees and YRAY the radii.

N is the number of coordinates.

CFROM, CTO are character strings that can have the values 'RECT' and 'POLAR'.

TRFCO3

The routine TRFCO3 converts three-dimensional coordinates.

The call is: CALL TRFCO3 (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)
level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void trfco3 (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, char *cfrom, char *cto);

XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY are arrays containing rectangular, spherical or cylindrical coordinates. Spherical coordinates must be in the form (longitude, latitude, radius) where $0 \leq \text{longitude} \leq 360$ and $-90 \leq \text{latitude} \leq 90$. Cylindrical coordinates must be in the form (angle, radius, z).

N is the number of coordinates.

CFROM, CTO are character strings that can have the values 'RECT', 'SPHER' and 'CYLI'.

TRFMAT

The routine TRFMAT converts a matrix to another matrix by bilinear interpolation.

The call is: CALL TRFMAT (ZMAT, NX, NY, ZMAT2, NX2, NY2)
level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void trfmat (float *zmat, int nx, int ny, float *zmat2, int nx2, int ny2);

ZMAT is the input matrix of the dimension (NX, NY).

NX, NY are the dimensions of the matrix ZMAT.

ZMAT2 is the output matrix of the dimension (NX2, NY2).

NX2, NY2 are the dimensions of the matrix ZMAT2.

9.2 String Arithmetic

NLMESS

The function NLMESS returns the length of text in plot coordinates.

The call is: `NL = NLMESS (CSTR)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `int nlmess (char *cstr);`

CSTR is a character string (≤ 256 characters).
NL is the length in plot coordinates.

TRMLLEN

The function TRMLLEN returns the number of characters in a character string.

The call is: `NL = TRMLLEN (CSTR)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `int trmlen (char *cstr);`

CSTR is a character string.
NL is the number of characters.

UPSTR

UPSTR converts a character string to uppercase letters.

The call is: `CALL UPSTR (CSTR)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `void upstr (char *cstr);`

CSTR is a character string to be converted.

9.3 Number Arithmetic

NLNUMB

NLNUMB calculates the length of numbers in plot coordinates.

The call is: `NL = NLNUMB (X, NDIG)` level 1, 2, 3
or: `int nlnumb (float x, int ndig);`

X is a real number.
NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).
NL is the returned length in plot coordinates.

INTLEN

INTLEN calculates the number of digits in integers.

The call is: `CALL INTLEN (NX, NL)` level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: `int intlen (int nx);`

NX is an integer.
NL is the returned number of digits.

FLEN

FLEN calculates the number of digits in real numbers.

The call is: CALL FLEN (X, NDIG, NL) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int flen (float x, int ndig);

X is a real number.

NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).

NL is the number of digits including the decimal point. For negative numbers, it includes the minus sign.

INTCHA

INTCHA converts integers to character strings.

The call is: CALL INTCHA (NX, NL, CSTR) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int intcha (int nx, char *cstr);

NX is the integer to be converted.

NL is the number of digits in NX returned by INTCHA.

CSTR is the character string containing the integer.

FCHA

FCHA converts real numbers to character strings.

The call is: CALL FCHA (X, NDIG, NL, CSTR) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int fcha (float x, int ndig, char *cstr);

X is the real number to be converted.

NDIG is the number of decimal places to be considered (≥ -1). The last digit will be rounded up.

NL is the number of digits returned by FCHA.

CSTR is the character string containing the real number.

SORTR1

SORTR1 sorts real numbers.

The call is: CALL SORTR1 (XRAY, N, COPT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: void sortr1 (float *xray, int n, char *copt);

XRAY is an array containing real numbers.

N is the dimension of XRAY.

COPT defines the sorting direction. IF COPT = 'A', the numbers will be sorted in ascending order; if COPT = 'D', they will be sorted in descending order.

SORTR2

SORTR2 sorts two-dimensional points in the X-direction.

The call is: CALL SORTR2 (XRAY, YRAY, N, COPT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void sortr2 (float *xray, float *yray, int n, char *copt);

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the coordinates.
N is the number of points.
COPT defines the sorting direction. IF COPT = 'A', the points will be sorted in ascending order; if COPT = 'D', they will be sorted in descending order.

Additional note: The Shell-algorithm is used for sorting.

S P L I N E

SPLINE calculates splined points used in CURVE to plot a spline.

The call is: CALL SPLINE (XRAY, YRAY, N, XSRAY, YSRAY, NSPL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void spline (float *xray, float *yray, float *xsray, float *ysray, int *nspl);

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing points of the curve.
N is the dimension of XRAY and YRAY.
XSRAY, YSRAY are the splined points returned by SPLINE.
NSPL is the number of calculated splined points returned by SPLINE. By default, NSPL has the value 200.

Additional note: The number of interpolated points and the order of the polynomials can be modified with SPLMOD.

B E Z I E R

The routine BEZIER calculates a Bezier interpolation.

The call is: CALL BEZIER (XRAY, YRAY, N, XPRAY, YPRAY, NP) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void bezier (float *xray, float *yray, int n, float *xpray, float *ypray, int np);

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing points of the curve.
N is the dimension of XRAY and YRAY ($1 < N < 21$).
XPRAY, YPRAY are the Bezier points returned by BEZIER.
NP is the number of calculated points defined by the user.

H I S T O G

The routine HISTOG calculates a histogram.

The call is: CALL HISTOG (XRAY, N, XHRAY, YHRAY, NH) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void histog (float *xray, int n, float *xhray, float *yhray, int *nh);

XRAY is an array containing floatingpoint numbers.
N is the dimension of XRAY.
XHRAY, YHRAY are arrays containing the calculated histogram. XHRAY contains distinct values from XRAY sorted in ascending order. YHRAY contains the frequency of points.
NH is the number of points in XHRAY und YHRAY returned by HISTOG.

or: void basbat (int iday, int imonth, int iyear);

IDAY is the day number of the date between 1 and 31.

IMONTH is the month number of the date between 1 and 12.

IYEAR is the four digit year number of the date.

I N C D A T

The function INCDAT returns the number of days between a specified date and the base date. This calculated days can be passed as parameters to the routine GRAF and as coordinates to data plotting routines such as CURVE.

The call is: N = INCDAT (IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: int incdat (int iday, int imonth, int iyear);

N is the returned number of calculated days.

IDAY is the day number of the date between 1 and 31.

IMONTH is the month number of the date between 1 and 12.

IYEAR is the four digit year number of the date.

T R F D A T

The routine TRFDAT calculates for a number of days the corresponding date.

The call is: CALL TRFDAT (N, IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: int trfdat (int n, int *iday, int *imonth, int *iyear);

N is the number of days.

IDAY is the returned day number.

IMONTH is the returned month number.

IYEAR is the returned four digit year number.

N W K D A Y

The function NWKDAY returns the weekday for a given date.

The call is: N = NWKDAY (IDAY, IMONTH, IYEAR) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: int nwkday (int iday, int imonth, int iyear);

N is the returned weekday between 1 and 7 (1 = Monday, 2 = Tuesday, ...).

IDAY is the day number of the date between 1 and 31.

IMONTH is the month number of the date between 1 and 12.

IYEAR is the four digit year number of the date.

9.5 Bit Manipulation

B I T S I 2

The routine BITS12 allows bit manipulation on 16 bit variables.

The call is: CALL BITS12 (NBITS, NINP, IINP, NOUT, IOUT, IOPT) level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: short bitsi2 (int nbits, short ninp, int iinp, short nout, int iout);

NBITS is the number of bits to be shifted.

NINP is a 16 bit variable from which to extract the bit field.

IINP is the bit position of the leftmost bit of the bit field. The bits are numbered 0 - 15 where 0 is the most significant bit.

NOUT is a 16 bit variable into which the bit field is placed.

IOUT is the bit position where to put the bit field.

IOPT controls whether the bits outside of the field are set to zero or not. If IOPT equal 0, the bits are set to zero. If IOPT not equal 0, the bits are left as they are. For this case, NOUT is also used as input parameter. In the C function, IOPT is missing in the parameter list and internally used with the value 1.

BITSI4

The routine BITSI4 allows bit manipulation on 32 bit variables.

The call is: CALL BITSI4 (NBITS, NINP, IINP, NOUT, IOUT, IOPT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int bitsi4 (int nbits, int ninp, int iinp, int nout, int iout);

NBITS is the number of bits to be shifted.

NINP is a 32 bit variable from which to extract the bit field.

IINP is the bit position of the leftmost bit of the bit field. The bits are numbered 0 - 31 where 0 is the most significant bit.

NOUT is a 32 bit variable into which the bit field is placed.

IOUT is the bit position where to put the bit field.

IOPT controls whether the bits outside of the field are set to zero or not. If IOPT equal 0, the bits are set to zero. If IOPT not equal 0, the bits are left as they are. For this case, NOUT is also used as input parameter. In the C function, IOPT is missing in the parameter list and internally used with the value 1.

9.6 Byte Swapping

SWAPI2

The routine SWAPI2 swaps the bytes of 16 bit integer variables.

The call is: CALL SWAPI2 (IRAY, N) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void swapi2 (short *iray, int n);

IRAY is an array containing the 16 bit variables.

N is the number of variables.

SWAPI4

The routine SWAPI4 swaps the bytes of 32 bit integer variables.

The call is: CALL SWAPI4 (IRAY, N) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: void swapi4 (int *iray, int n);

IRAY is an array containing the 32 bit variables.

N is the number of variables.

9.7 Binary I/O

Binary I/O from Fortran can cause some problems: unformatted IO in Fortran is system-dependent and direct access I/O needs a fixed record length. Therefore, DISLIN offers some C routines callable from Fortran.

OPENFL

The routine OPENFL opens a file for binary I/O.

The call is: CALL OPENFL (CFILE, NLU, IRW, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int openfl (char *cfile, int nlu, int irw);

CFILE is a character string containing the file name.

NLU is the logical unit for the I/O ($0 \leq \text{NLU} \leq 99$). The units 15 and 16 are reserved for DISLIN.

IRW defines the file access mode (0: READ, 1: WRITE, 2: APPEND).

ISTAT is the returned status (0: no errors).

CLOSFL

The routine CLOSFL closes a file.

The call is: CALL CLOSFL (NLU) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int closfl (int nlu);

NLU is the logical unit.

READFL

The routine READFL reads a given number of bytes.

The call is: CALL READFL (NLU, IBUF, NBYT, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int readfl (int nlu, unsigned char *ibuf, int nbyt);

NLU is the logical unit.

IBUF is an array where to read the bytes.

NBYT is the number of bytes.

ISTAT is the number of bytes read (0 means end of file).

WRITFL

The routine WRITFL writes a number of bytes.

The call is: CALL WRITFL (NLU, IBUF, NBYT, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
or: int writfl (int nlu, unsigned char *ibuf, int nbyt);

NLU is the logical unit.

IBUF is an array containing the bytes.

NBYT is the number of bytes.

ISTAT is the number of bytes written (0 means an error).

SKIPFL

The routine SKIPFL skips a number of bytes from the current position.

The call is: CALL SKIPFL (NLU, NBYT, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int skipfl (int nlu, int nbyt);

NLU is the logical unit.
NBYT is the number of bytes.
ISTAT is the returned status (0: OK).

TELLFL

The routine TELLFL returns the current position in bytes.

The call is: CALL TELLFL (NLU, NBYT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int tellfl (int nlu);

NLU is the logical unit.
NBYT is the returned position in bytes where byte numbering begins with zero.
 NBYT = -1, if an error occurs.

POSIFL

The routine POSIFL skips to a certain position relative to the start.

The call is: CALL POSIFL (NLU, NBYT, ISTAT) level 0, 1, 2, 3
 or: int posifl (int nlu, int nbyt);

NLU is the logical unit.
NBYT defines the position. Byte numbering begins with zero.
ISTAT is the returned status (0: OK).

9.8 Window Terminals

9.8.1 Clearing the Screen

ERASE

The routine ERASE clears the screen, a graphics window or the page of a raster format such as TIFF, PNG, PPM and BMP. In general, this is done by DISINI at the beginning of a plot.

The call is: CALL ERASE level 1, 2, 3
 or: void erase ();

9.8.2 Clearing the Output Buffer

SENDBF

Normally, the graphical output to the screen is buffered. To send the buffer to the screen, the routine SENDBF can be used.

The call is: CALL SENDBF level 1, 2, 3
 or: void sendbf ();

ID is the returned window number.

WINTIT

The routine WINTIT changes the window title of the currently selected window.

The call is: CALL WINTIT (CSTR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void wintit (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string containing the new window title.

9.8.4 Cursor Routines

The following routines allow an user to collect some X- and Y-coordinates in a graphics window with the mouse. The coordinates can be returned in pixels and in DISLIN plot coordinates. All routines are also available in DISLIN draw widgets.

CSRPOS

The routine CSRPOS sets the position of the mouse pointer and returns the position if a character key or a mouse button is pressed. This routine can be used for cursor navigation.

The call is: CALL CSRPOS (NX, NY, IKEY) level 1, 2, 3
or: int csrpts (int *nx, int *ny);

NX, NY are integer coordinates. On entry, the mouse pointer is set to the position (NX, NY). If a character key is pressed, the position of the mouse is returned in NX and NY.

IKEY is the returned ASCII code for the pressed key. The cursor keys can also be used where the following values are returned: 1 for cursor left, 2 for cursor up, 3 for cursor right, 4 for cursor down. The value 5 is returned if the left mouse button is clicked, and the value 6 for the right mouse button. The value -1 is returned if an error occurred.

Additional note: The behavior of CSRPOS can be modified with the routine CSRMOD.

CSRPT1

The routine CSRPT1 returns the position of the mouse pointer if the mouse button 1 is pressed. The mouse pointer is changed to a cross hair pointer in the graphics window if CSRPT1 is active.

The call is: CALL CSRPT1 (NX, NY) level 1, 2, 3
or: void csrpt1 (int *nx, int *ny);

NX, NY are the returned coordinates of the pressed mouse pointer.

CSRPTS

The routine CSRPTS returns an array of mouse positions. The routine is waiting for mouse button 1 clicks and terminates if mouse button 2 is pressed. The mouse pointer is changed to a cross hair pointer in the graphics window.

The call is: CALL CSRPTS (NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET) level 1, 2, 3
or: void csrpts (int *nxray, int *nyray, int nmax, int *n, int *iret);

ICLR is the returned colour value of the pixel. If the parameter 'RGB' is used in the routine IMGMOD before, RPIXEL returns an explicit RGB value, otherwise an entry of the colour table.

W P I X E L

The routine WPIXEL writes one pixel into memory.

The call is: CALL WPIXEL (IX, IY, ICLR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void wpixel (int ix, int iy, int iclr);

IX, IY is the position of the pixel in screen coordinates.

ICLR is the new colour value of the pixel.

R P I X L S

The routine RPIXLS copies colour values from a rectangle in memory to an array.

The call is: CALL RPIXLS (IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rpxls (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int nw, int nh);

IRAY is a byte array containing the returned colour values.

IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.

NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in screen coordinates.

W P I X L S

The routine WPIXLS copies colour values from an array to a rectangle in memory.

The call is: CALL WPIXLS (IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void wpxls (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int nw, int nh);

IRAY is a byte array containing the colour values.

IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.

NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in screen coordinates.

R P X R O W

The routine RPXROW copies one line of colour values from memory to an array.

The call is: CALL RPXROW (IRAY, IX, IY, N) level 1, 2, 3
or: void rpxrow (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int n);

IRAY is a byte array containing the returned colour values.

IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.

N is the number of pixels.

W P X R O W

The routine WPXROW copies colour values from an array to a line in memory.

The call is: CALL WPXROW (IRAY, IX, IY, N) level 1, 2, 3

or: void wpxrow (unsigned char *iray, int ix, int iy, int n);

IRAY is a byte array containing the colour values.

IX, IY contain the starting point in screen coordinates.

N is the number of pixels.

Additional note: IMGINI and IMGFIN must be used with the routines RPIXEL, WPIXEL, RPIXLS, WPIXLS, RPXROW and WPXROW.

IMGMOD

The routine IMGMOD defines palette or truecolour mode for the routines RPIXLS, WPIXLS, RPXROW and WPXROW. For palette mode, the byte arrays in the routines above must contain colour indices between 0 and 255. For truecolour mode, the byte arrays must contain RGB values (8 bit for each value).

The call is: CALL IMGMOD (CMOD) level 1, 2, 3

or: void imgmod (char *cmo);

CMOD is a character string that can contain the values 'INDEX' and 'RGB'.
Default: CMOD = 'INDEX'.

IMGSIZ

If the output format is PostScript or PDF, the size of images can be defined with the routine IMGSIZ. The routine must be called before IMGINI.

The call is: CALL IMGSIZ (NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3

or: void imgsiz (int nw, int nh);

NW, NH are the image width and height in pixels.
Default: (853, 603).

IMGBOX

If the output format is PostScript or PDF, a rectangle on the output page can be specified where the image is copied to. The routine IMGBOX must be called before IMGINI.

The call is: CALL IMGBOX (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3

or: void imgbox (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);

NX, NY is the upper left corner of the rectangle on the page in plot coordinates.

NW, NH are the width and height of the rectangle in plot coordinates. NW and NH should have the same ratio as the image that is copied to the rectangle. The default rectangle is the full page.

RIMAGE

The routine RIMAGE copies an image from memory to a file.

The call is: CALL RIMAGE (CFIL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void rimage (char *cfil);

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

T I F W I N

The routine TIFWIN defines a clipping window of the TIFF file that can be copied with the routine WTIFF to the screen.

The call is: CALL TIFWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH) level 1, 2, 3

or: void tifwin (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);

NX, NY is the upper left corner of the clipping window in pixels.

NW, NH are the width and height of the clipping window in pixels.

R G I F

The routine RGIF copies an image from memory to a GIF file.

The call is: CALL RGIF (CFIL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void rgif (char *cfil);

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

R P N G

The routine RPNG copies an image from memory to a PNG file.

The call is: CALL RPNG (CFIL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void rpng (char *cfil);

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

R B F P N G

The routine RBFPNG copies an image from memory as a PNG file to a buffer.

The call is: CALL RBFPNG (CBUF, NMAX, N) level 1, 2, 3

or: int rbfpng (char *cbuf, int nmax);

CBUF is a character buffer where the image is copied to in PNG format.

NMAX defines how many bytes can be copied to CBUF. If NMAX = 0, the size of the PNG file is returned in N without copying the PNG file to CBUF.

N is the returned length of the buffer. $N \leq 0$, if an error occurs.

R P P M

The routine RPPM copies an image from memory to a PPM file.

The call is: CALL RPPM (CFIL) level 1, 2, 3

or: void rppm (char *cfil);

CFIL is the name of the output file. A new file version will be created for existing files (see FILMOD).

Chapter 10

Business Graphics

This chapter presents business graphic routines to create bar graphs and pie charts.

10.1 Bar Graphs

B A R S

BARS plots bar graphs.

The call is: CALL BARS (XRAY, Y1RAY, Y2RAY, N) level 2, 3
 or: void bars (float *xray, float *y1ray, float *y2ray, int n);

XRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the position of the bars on the X-axis.

Y1RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the start points of the bars on the Y-axis.

Y2RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the end points of the bars on the Y-axis.

N is the number of bars.

Additional notes: - Shading patterns of bars can be selected with SHDPAT or MYPAT. Shading numbers will be incremented by 1 after every call to BARS.
 - Legends can be plotted for bar graphs.

The following routines modify the appearance of bar graphs.

B A R T Y P

The routine BARTYP defines vertical or horizontal bars.

The call is: CALL BARTYP (CTYP) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void bartyp (char *ctyp);

CTYP is a character string defining the bar type.

 = 'VERT' means that vertical bars will be plotted.

 = 'HORI' means that horizontal bars will be plotted. If this parameter is used, XRAY defines the position of the bars on the Y-axis while Y1RAY and Y2RAY define the position of the bars on the X-axis.

 = '3DVERT' defines vertical 3-D bars.

= '3DHORI' defines horizontal 3-D bars.

Default: CTYP = 'VERT'.

CHNBAR

CHNBAR modifies colours and shading patterns for single bars.

The call is: CALL CHNBAR (CATT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void chnbar (char *catt);

CATT is a character string defining bar attributes.

= 'NONE' means that all bars will be plotted with the current colour and shading pattern.

= 'COLOR' means that the colour is changed for each bar.

= 'PATTERN' means that the shading pattern is changed for each bar.

= 'BOTH' means that the colour and shading pattern is changed for each bar.

Default: CATT = 'NONE'.

Additional notes: - The sequence of colours is: WHITE/BLACK, RED, GREEN, YELLOW, BLUE, ORANGE, CYAN, MAGENTA.
The sequence of shading patterns is 0 - 17.
Colour and pattern cycles can be changed with CLRCYC and PATCYC.
- If the routine BARCLR is used, the changing of colours will be ignored.

BARWTH

BARWTH defines the width of the bars.

The call is: CALL BARWTH (XWTH) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barwth (float xwth);

XWTH is a real number defining the width. If XWTH is positive, the bar width is the absolute value of XWTH * (XRAY(1)-XRAY(2)). If XWTH is negative, the absolute value of XWTH is used where XWTH must be specified in plot coordinates.

Default: XWTH = 0.75

BARMOD

BARMOD modifies the width of bars.

The call is: CALL BARMOD (CMOD, COPT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barmod (char *cmod, char *copt);

CMOD is a character string that can have the values 'FIXED' and 'VARIABLE'. If CMOD = 'VARIABLE', the width of bars plotted by the routine BARS will be variable. In that case, XWTH should have a positive value in BARWTH since the width of bars is calculated in a similar way as described in BARWTH.

COPT is a character string that must contain the value 'WIDTH'. Default: ('FIXED', 'WIDTH').

The call is: CALL BARBOR (IC) level 1, 2, 3
or: void barbor (int ic);

IC is a colour value. If IC = -1, the bar borders will be plotted with the current colour.
Default: IC = -1

BAROPT

The routine BAROPT modifies the appearance of 3-D bars.

The call is: CALL BAROPT (XF, ANG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void baropt (float xf, float ang);

XF is a floatingpoint number that defines the depth of bars. IF XF = -1., the bar width is used for the bar depth. IF XF > 0., XF is interpreted as the bar depth specified in plot coordinates.

ANG defines an angle measured in degrees between the front and side planes of 3-D bars.
Default: (-1., 45.).

LABELS

The routine LABELS defines labels for bar graphs.

The call is: CALL LABELS (CLAB, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labels (char *clab, "BARS");

CLAB is a character defining the labels.
= 'NONE' means that no labels will be plotted.
= 'SECOND' means that Y2RAY is used for labels.
= 'FIRST' means that Y1RAY is used for labels.
= 'DELTA' means that the difference vector (Y2RAY - Y1RAY) is used for labels.
Default: CLAB = 'NONE'.

LABPOS

The routine LABPOS defines the position of the labels.

The call is: CALL LABPOS (CPOS, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labpos (char *cpos, "BARS");

CPOS is a character string that defines the position of the labels.
= 'INSIDE' means inside at the end of a bar.
= 'OUTSIDE' means outside at the end of a bar.
= 'LEFT' defines the upper left side.
= 'RIGHT' defines the upper right side.
= 'CENTER' selects the centre of a bar.

= 'AUTO' means 'INSIDE' if labels are smaller than the bar width, otherwise 'OUT-SIDE'.
Default: CPOS = 'AUTO'.

LABDIG

The routine LABDIG defines the number of decimal places in the labels.

The call is: CALL LABDIG (NDIG, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labdig (int ndig, "BARS");

NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).
Default: NDIG = 1

LABCLR

The routine LABCLR defines the colour of labels.

The call is: CALL LABCLR (NCLR, 'BARS') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labclr (int nclr, "BARS");

NCLR is a colour value. If NCLR = -1, the bar labels will be plotted with the current colour.
Default: NCLR = -1

10.2 Pie Charts

PIEGRF

PIEGRF plots pie charts.

The call is: CALL PIEGRF (CBUF, NLIN, XRAY, NSEG) level 1

or: void piegrf (char *cbuf, int nlin, float *xray, int nseg);

CBUF is a character string containing text lines for segment labels. More than one line can be defined for labels. CBUF must be created with LEGLIN after calling LEGINI. If NLIN is 0 in the parameter list, CBUF can be a dummy variable.

NLIN is the number of text lines used for one segment label.

XRAY is an array of user coordinates.

NSEG is the dimension of XRAY.

Additional notes:

- The centre and the size of pies is defined by a region that can be changed with the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN.
- PIEGRF sets the level to 2. Titles and legends can be plotted after PIEGRF is called.
- Segment labels can contain several lines of text and the data values specified in PIEGRF. Data values can also be converted to percent values.
- Segment labels are contained within a box where the thickness of the border can be changed with FRAME.

The following routines modify the appearance of pie charts.

PIETYP

The routine PIETYP defines 2-D or 3-D pie charts.

The call is: CALL PIETYP (CTYP) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pietyp (char *ctyp);

CTYP is a character string defining the pie type.

= '2D' defines a 2-D pie chart.

= '3D' defines a 3-D pie chart.

Default: CTYP = '2D'.

CHNPIE

CHNPIE defines colours and shading patterns for pie graphs.

The call is: CALL CHNPIE (CATT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void chnpie (char *catt);

CATT is a character string defining segment attributes.

= 'NONE' means that all pie segments will be plotted with the current colour and shading pattern.

= 'COLOR' means that every segment will have a different colour.

- = 'PATTERN' means that every segment will have a different shading pattern.
- = 'BOTH' means that every segment will have both a different colour and shading pattern.
Default: CATT = 'PATTERN'.

Additional note: The sequence of colours is: WHITE/BLACK, RED, GREEN, YELLOW, BLUE, ORANGE, CYAN, MAGENTA.
The sequence of shading patterns is 0 - 17.
Colour and pattern cycles can be changed with CLRCYC and PATCYC.

L A B E L S

LABELS selects data or percent values used for segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABELS (CLAB, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labels (char *clab, "PIE");

CLAB is a character string that defines the values used for segment labels.

- = 'NONE' means that data values will not be displayed.
 - = 'PERCENT' means that values will be plotted as percentages.
 - = 'DATA' means that the data values specified in PIEGRF will be plotted.
 - = 'BOTH' means both 'PERCENT' and 'DATA'.
- Default: CDOC = 'PERCENT'.

L A B P O S

LABPOS determines the position of segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABPOS (CPOS, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labpos (char *cpos, "PIE");

CPOS is a character string defining the position of labels.

- = 'INTERNAL' means that labels will be plotted inside pie segments. If labels are too big, they will be plotted outside.
 - = 'EXTERNAL' means that segment labels will be plotted outside pie segments.
 - = 'ALIGNED' means that segment labels will be plotted outside pie segments and aligned.
- Default: CPOS = 'INTERNAL'.

L A B T Y P

LABTYP defines the position of text lines in segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABTYP (CTYP, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labtyp (char *ctyp, "PIE");

CTYP is a character string that defines how text lines are justified.

- = 'CENTER' centres text lines.
- = 'LEFT' left-justifies text lines.
- = 'RIGHT' right-justifies text lines.
- = 'OUTWARDS' left-justifies text lines on the left side of pies and right-justifies text lines on the right side of pies.

= 'INWARDS' right-justifies text lines on the left side of pies and left-justifies text lines on the right side of pies.

Default: CTYP = 'CENTER'.

LABDIG

The routine LABDIG defines the number of decimal places used in segment labels.

The call is: CALL LABDIG (NDIG, CDIG) level 1, 2, 3
or: void labdig (int ndig, char *cdig);

NDIG is the number of decimal places (≥ -1).

CDIG is a character string selecting the data values.

= 'PIE' defines the number of decimal places used for percent and data values.

= 'PERCENT' defines the number of decimal places used for percent values.

= 'DATA' defines the number of decimal places used for data values.

Default: (1, 'PIE').

LABCLR

The routine LABCLR defines the colour of labels.

The call is: CALL LABCLR (NCLR, 'PIE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void labclr (int nclr, "PIE");

NCLR is a colour value. If NCLR = -1, the pie labels will be plotted with the current colour.

Default: NCLR = -1

PIECLR

The routine PIECLR defines colours for single pies. Different colours can be defined for the top and front sides of 3-D pies. PIECLR has no effect if the routine CHNPIE is called with the parameters 'COLOR' or 'BOTH'.

The call is: CALL PIECLR (NC1RAY, NC2RAY, N) level 1, 2, 3
or: void pieclr (int nc1ray, int nc2ray, int n);

NC1RAY, NC2RAY are integer arrays containing colour values for the top and front sides of pies. The value -1 means that the current colour is used.

N is the dimension of NC1RAY and NC2RAY.

PIEBOR

The routine PIEBOR defines the colour of borders plotted around the pies. By default, a border in the current colour is plotted around 2-D pies, and borders in the foreground colour are plotted around 3-D pies.

The call is: CALL PIEBOR (IC) level 1, 2, 3
or: void piebor (int ic);

IC is a colour value. If IC = -1, the pie borders will be plotted with the current colour.

Default: IC = -1

PIE OPT

The routine PIEOPT modifies the appearance of 3-D pies.

The call is: CALL PIEOPT (XF, ANG) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pieopt (float xf, float ang);

XF is a scaling number that defines the thickness of pies. The thickness is set to XF * radius.

ANG defines an view angle measured in degrees.

Default: (0.2, 45.).

PIELAB

The routine PIELAB defines character strings that can be plotted on the left or right side of data values within segment labels.

The call is: CALL PIELAB (CLAB, CPOS) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pielab (char *clab, char *cpos);

CLAB is a character string displayed in segment labels.

CPOS is a character string that defines the position of CLAB.

= 'LEFT' means that CLAB will be plotted on the left side of data values.

= 'RIGHT' means that CLAB will be plotted on the right side of data values.

Additional note: If percent and data values are plotted in segment labels, PIELAB is only used for data values.

PIEEXP

Pie segments will be offset by 8% of the radius if PIEEXP is called.

The call is: CALL PIEEXP level 1, 2, 3

or: void pieexp ();

Additional note: Single segments will be offset if the corresponding values in PIEGRF are negative.

PIEVEC

PIEVEC modifies the arrows plotted between segments and labels that lie outside of segments.

The call is: CALL PIEVEC (IVEC, COPT) level 1, 2, 3

or: void pievec (int ivec, char *copt);

IVEC defines the arrow head (see VECTOR).

COPT is a character string that defines the vector plotted between segments and labels.

= 'NONE' suppresses vectors.

= 'STRAIGHT' means that straight vectors will be plotted.

= 'BROKEN' means that broken vectors will be plotted.

Default: (2301, 'BROKEN').


```

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,3,8)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FIRST',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'SECOND',2)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'THIRD',3)
CALL LEGTIT(' ')

CALL SHDPAT(5)
DO I=1,3
  IF(I.GT.1) CALL LABELS('NONE','X')
  CALL AXSPOS(300,NYA-(I-1)*800)

  CALL GRAF(0.,10.,0.,1.,0.,5.,0.,1.)

  IF(I.EQ.1) THEN
    CALL BARGRP(3,0.15)
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y1,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y2,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y3,9)
    CALL RESET('BARGRP')
  ELSE IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(30)
    CALL LABELS('DELTA','BARS')
    CALL LABPOS('CENTER','BARS')
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y1,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y1,Y2,9)
    CALL BARS(X,Y2,Y3,9)
    CALL HEIGHT(36)
  ELSE IF(I.EQ.3) THEN
    CALL LABELS('SECOND','BARS')
    CALL LABPOS('OUTSIDE','BARS')
    CALL BARS(X,Y,Y1,9)
  END IF

  IF(I.NE.3) CALL LEGEND(CBUF,7)

  IF(I.EQ.3) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(50)
    CALL TITLE
  END IF

  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END

```

Bar Graphs (BARS)

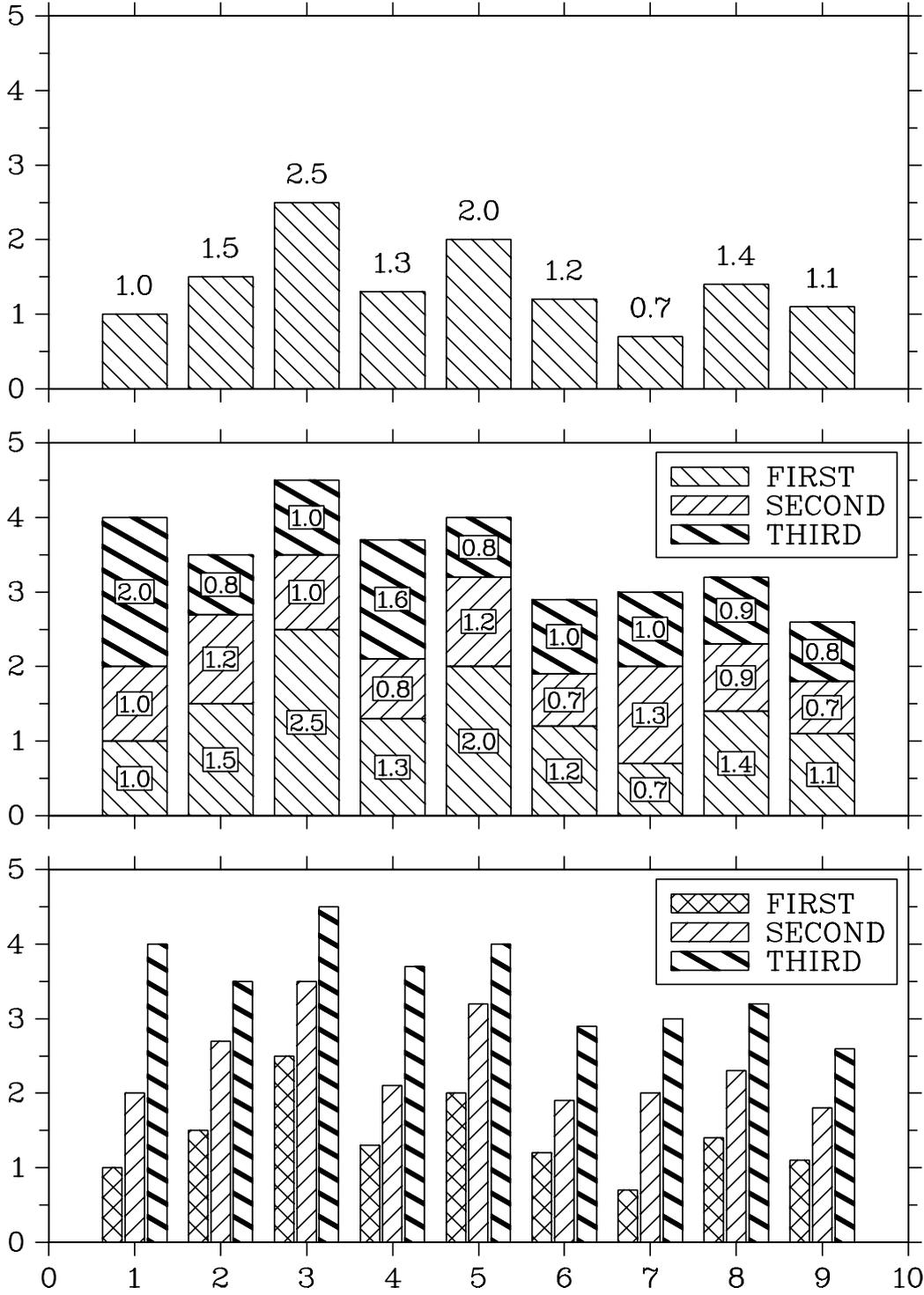


Figure 10.1: Bar Graphs

```

PROGRAM EX10_2
DIMENSION XRAY(5)
CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CBUF*40
DATA XRAY/1.,2.5,2.,2.7,1.8/

CTIT='Pie Charts (PIEGRF)'
NYA=2800

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSLEN(1600,1000)
CALL TITLIN(CTIT,2)

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,5,8)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FIRST',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'SECOND',2)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'THIRD',3)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FOURTH',4)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'FIFTH',5)

C   Selecting shading patterns
CALL PATCYC(1,7)
CALL PATCYC(2,4)
CALL PATCYC(3,13)
CALL PATCYC(4,3)
CALL PATCYC(5,5)

DO I=1,2
  CALL AXSPOS(250,NYA-(I-1)*1200)
  IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
    CALL LABELS('DATA','PIE')
    CALL LABPOS('EXTERNAL','PIE')
  END IF

  CALL PIEGRF(CBUF,1,XRAY,5)

  IF(I.EQ.2) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(50)
    CALL TITLE
  END IF
  CALL ENDGRF
END DO
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Pie Charts (PIEGRF)

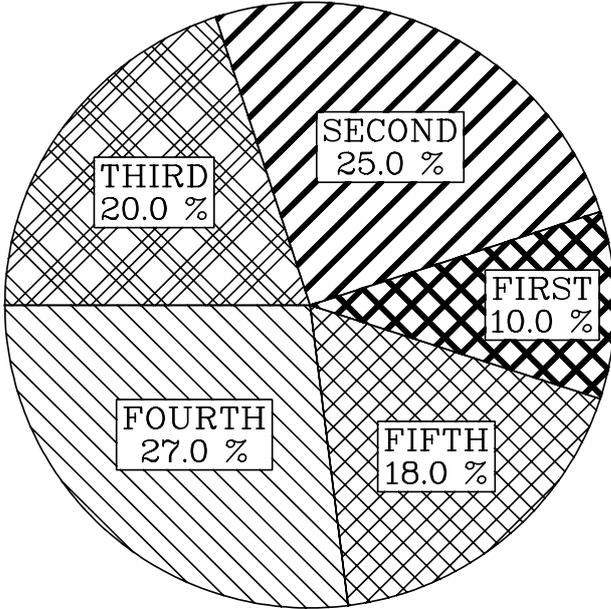
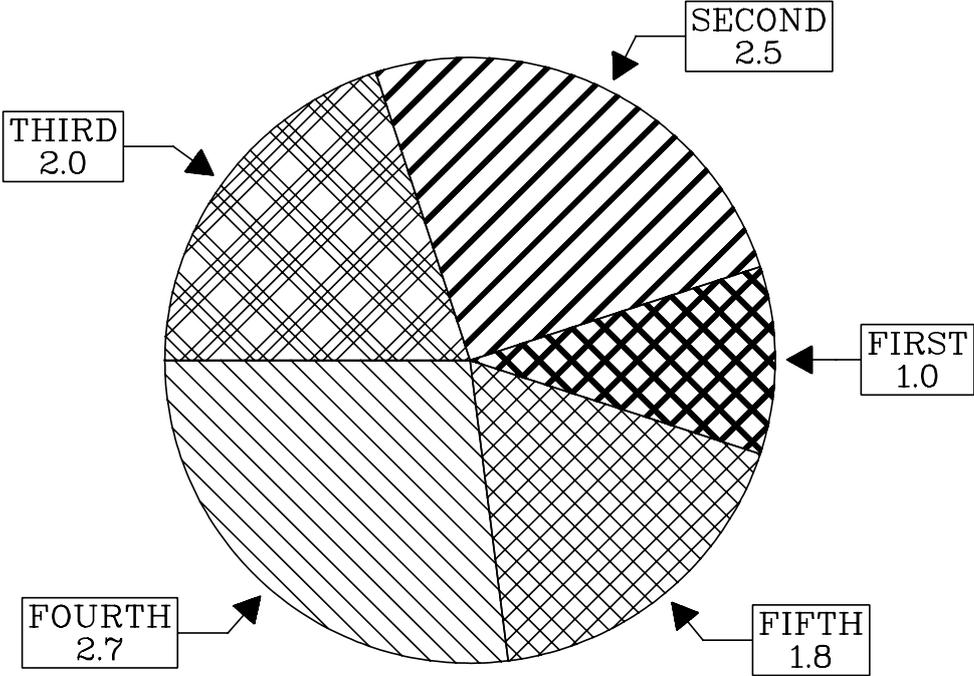


Figure 10.2: Pie Charts

The call is: `CALL ZAXIS (A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CSTR, IT, NDIR, NX, NY)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void zaxis (float a, float b, float or, float step, int nl, char *cstr, int nx, int ny);`

A, B are the lower and upper limits of the colour bar.

OR, STEP are the first label and the step between labels.

NL is the length of the colour bar in plot coordinates.

CSTR is a character string containing the axis name.

IT indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If IT = 0, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If IT = 1, they are plotted in a counter-clockwise direction.

NDIR defines the direction of the colour bar. If NDIR = 0, a vertical colour bar will be plotted; if NDIR = 1, a horizontal colour bar will be plotted.

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the lower left corner.

Analog: ZAXLG plots a logarithmically scaled colour bar.

Additional note: The user is referred to the notes on secondary axes in chapter 4.

11.4 Plotting Data Points

The routines CURVE3, CURVX3, CURVY3, CRVMAT and CRVTRI plot three-dimensional data points. CURVE3 plots random points from X-, Y- and Z-arrays, CURVY3 plots points as columns, CURVX3 plots data points as rows, CRVMAT plots a coloured surface according to a matrix while CRVTRI plots the surface of the Delaunay triangulation of the points.

The calls are: `CALL CURVE3 (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)` level 3

`CALL CURVX3 (XRAY, Y, ZRAY, N)` level 3

`CALL CURVY3 (X, YRAY, ZRAY, N)` level 3

`CALL CRVMAT (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, IXPTS, IYPTS)` level 3

`CALL CRVTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N,` level 3
`I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)`

or: `void curve3 (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n);`

`void curvx3 (float *xray, float y, float *zray, int n);`

`void curvy3 (float x, float *yray, float *zray, int n);`

`void crvmat (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim, int ixpts, int iypts);`

`void crvtri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n,`
`int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri);`

XRAY is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.

YRAY is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.

ZRAY is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.

N is the number of data points.

X is the X-position of a column of data points.

Y is the Y-position of a row of data points.

ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing Z-coordinates. The coordinates correspond to a linear grid that overlays the axis system. If XA, XE, YA and YE are the axis limits in GRAF3 or values defined with the routine SURSZE, the relationship between the grid points and the matrix elements can be described by the formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ZMAT}(I,J) &= F(X,Y) \quad \text{where} \\ X &= XA + (I - 1) * (XE - XA) / (IXDIM - 1) \quad I = 1, \dots, IXDIM \quad \text{and} \\ Y &= YA + (J - 1) * (YE - YA) / (IYDIM - 1) \quad J = 1, \dots, IYDIM. \end{aligned}$$

IXDIM, IYDIM define the dimension of ZMAT (≥ 2).
 IXPTS, IYPTS are the number of interpolation steps between grid lines (≥ 1). CRVMAT can interpolate points linearly.

I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.

NTRI is the number of triangles in I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.

- Additional notes:
- CURVE3, CURVY3 and CRVMAT must be called after GRAF3 from level 3.
 - The size of coloured rectangles can be defined with the routine SETRES or calculated automatically by DISLIN using the routine AUTRES.
 - Z-coordinates that lie outside of the axis scaling will be plotted with the colour 0 if they are smaller than the lower limit, or with the colour 255 if they are greater than the upper limit. To reduce computing time and the size of plotfiles, the plotting of points with the colour 0 can be suppressed with the routine NOBGD.
 - The routines CONMAT and SURMAT are analogs to CRVMAT and plot contours and surfaces of space.
 - If SHDMOD ('SMOOTH', 'SURFACE') is called before CRVTRI, the triangles will be plotted with interpolated colours. For that case, a raster format is needed as output format.

11.5 Parameter Setting Routines

SETRES

SETRES defines the size of rectangles plotted by CURVE3, CURVY3 and CRVMAT.

The call is: `CALL SETRES (NPB, NPH)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void setres (int npb, int nph);`

NPB, NPH are the width and height of rectangles in plot coordinates (> 0).
 Default: (1,1).

AUTRES

With a call to AUTRES, the size of coloured rectangles will be automatically calculated by GRAF3 or CRVMAT.

The call is: `CALL AUTRES (IXDIM, IYDIM)` level 1
 or: `void autres (int idxim, int iydin);`

IXDIM, IYDIM are the number of data points in the X- and Y-direction.

SHDMOD

Normally, the routines CURVE3, CURVX3, CURVY3 and CRVMAT plot coloured rectangles, but a symbol mode can be enabled with the routine SHDMOD. The symbols used by the routines above and the size of the symbols can be set with the routines MARKER and HSYMBL.

The call is: CALL SHDMOD (COPT, 'CURVE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void shdmod (char *copt, "CURVE");

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'RECT' and 'SYMB'.
Default: COPT = 'RECT'.

AX3LEN

The routine AX3LEN defines the axis lengths of a coloured axis system.

The call is: CALL AX3LEN (NXL, NYL, NZL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void ax3len (int nxl, int nyl, int nzl);

NXL, NYL, NZL are the axis lengths in plot coordinates.

WIDBAR

The routine WIDBAR defines the width of a colour bar.

The call is: CALL WIDBAR (NZB) level 1, 2, 3
or: void widbar (int nzb);

NZB is the width in plot coordinates. Default NZB = 85

VKXBAR

The routine VKXBAR defines horizontal shifting of colour bars. The distance between the colour bar and the axis system is, by default, 85 plot coordinates.

The call is: CALL VKXBAR (NVFX) level 1, 2, 3
or: void vkxbar (int nvfx);

NVFX is an integer that defines the shifting. If NVFX is positive, the colour bar will be shifted right; if NVFX is negative the colour bar will be shifted left.
Default: NVFX = 0

VKYBAR

The routine VKYBAR defines a vertical shifting of colour bars.

The call is: CALL VKYBAR (NVFY) level 1, 2, 3
or: void vkybar (int nvfy);

NVfy is an integer that defines the shifting. If NVFY is positive, the colour bar will be shifted up; if NVFY is negative, the colour bar will be shifted down.
Default: NVFY = 0

NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.
NCOL is a colour value.

POINT

The routine POINT plots a coloured rectangle where the position is determined by the centre.

The call is: CALL POINT (NX, NY, NW, NH, NCOL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void point (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh, int ncol);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NW, NH are the width and height in plot coordinates.
NCOL is a colour value.

RLPOIN

The routine RLPOIN plots a coloured rectangle where the position is specified in user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLPOIN (X, Y, NW, NH, NCOL) level 2, 3
or: void rlpo (float x, float y, int nw, int nh, int ncol);

Additional note: RLPOIN clips rectangles at the borders of an axis system.

SECTOR

The routine SECTOR plots coloured pie sectors.

The call is: CALL SECTOR (NX, NY, NR1, NR2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL) level 1, 2, 3
or: void sector (int nx, int ny, int nr1, int nr2, float alpha, float beta, int ncol);

NX, NY are the plot coordinates of the centre point.
NR1 is the interior radius.
NR2 is the exterior radius.
ALPHA, BETA are the start and end angles measured in degrees in a counter-clockwise direction.
NCOL is a colour value.

Example: CALL SECTOR (100, 100, 0, 50, 0., 360., NCOL) plots a circle around the centre (100,100) with the radius 50 and the colour NCOL.

RLSEC

The routine RLSEC plots coloured pie sectors where the centre and the radii are specified in user coordinates.

The call is: CALL RLSEC (X, Y, R1, R2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL) level 2, 3
or: void rlsec (float x, float y, float r1, float r2, float alpha, float beta, int ncol);

Additional Notes: - For the conversion of the radii to plot coordinates, the scaling of the X-axis is used.
- Sectors plotted by RLSEC will not be cut off at the borders of an axis system.

11.7 Conversion of Coordinates

The function NZPOSN and the subroutine COLRAY convert user coordinates to colour values.

N Z P O S N

The function NZPOSN converts a Z-coordinate to a colour number.

The call is: ICLR = NZPOSN (Z) level 3
 or: int nzposn (float z);

Additional note: If Z lies outside of the axis limits and Z is smaller than the lower limit, NZ-
 POSN returns the value 0 and the routine returns the value 255 if Z is greater
 than the upper limit.

C O L R A Y

The routine COLRAY converts an array of Z-coordinates to colour values.

The call is: CALL COLRAY (ZRAY, NRAY, N) level 3
 or: void colray (float *zray, int *nray, int n);

ZRAY is an array of Z-coordinates.

NRAY is an array of colour numbers calculated by COLRAY.

N is the number of coordinates.

11.8 Example

```
PROGRAM EX11_1
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION ZMAT(N,N)

FPI=3.1415927/180.
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  X=(I-1.)*STEP
  DO J=1,N
    Y=(J-1.)*STEP
    ZMAT(I,J)=2*SIN(X*FPI)*SIN(Y*FPI)
  END DO
END DO

CALL METAFL('POST')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL PSFONT('Times-Roman')

CALL TITLIN('3-D Colour Plot of the Function',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = 2 * SIN(X) * SIN(Y)',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')

CALL INTAX
CALL AUTRES(N,N)
CALL AXSPOS(300,1850)
CALL AX3LEN(2200,1400,1400)

CALL GRAF3(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.,
*          -2.,2.,-2.,1.)
CALL CRVMAT(ZMAT,N,N,1,1)
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL PSFONT('Palatino-BoldItalic')
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END
```

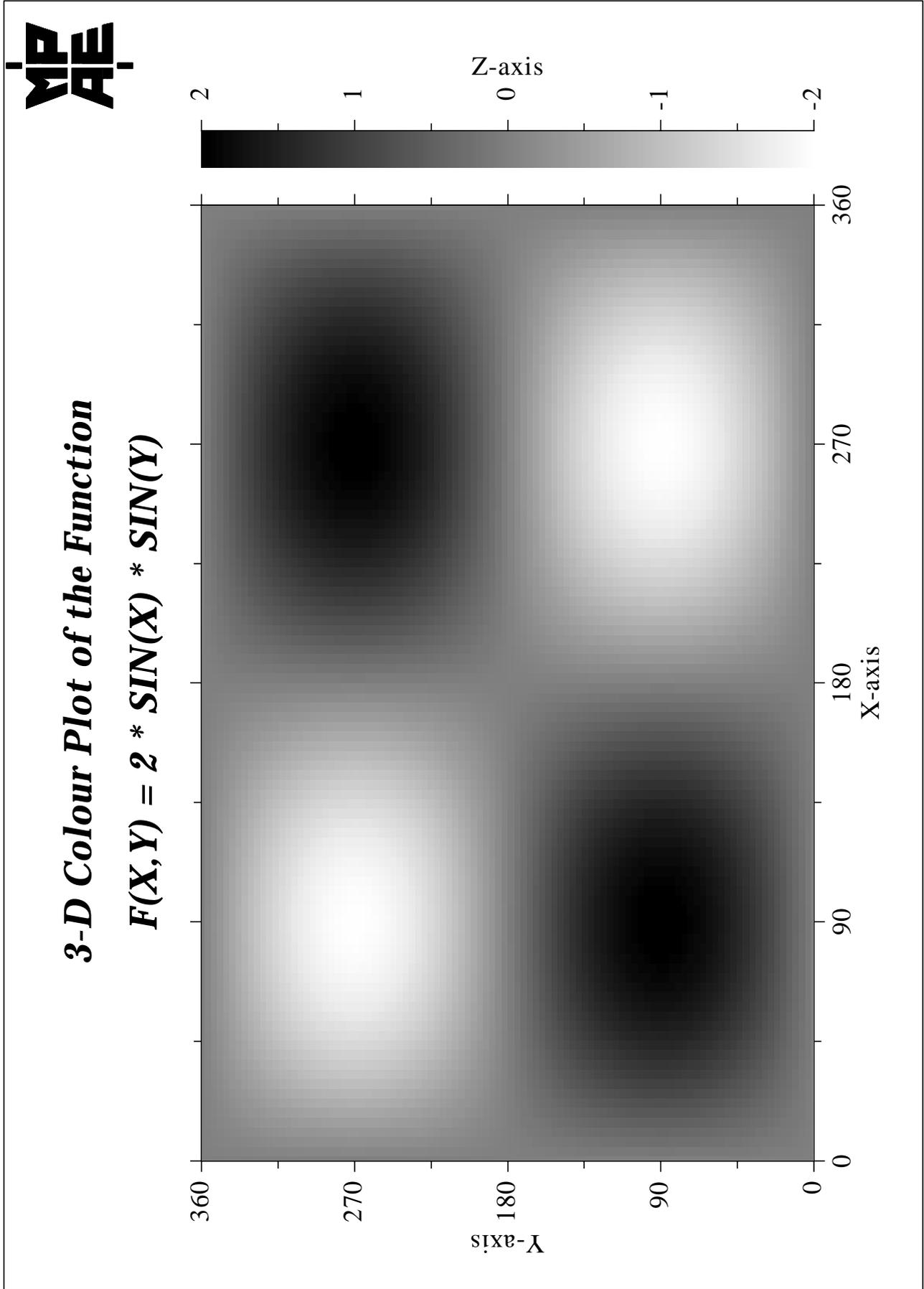


Figure 11.1: 3-D Colour Plot

Chapter 12

3-D Graphics

This chapter describes routines for 3-D coordinate systems. Axis systems, curves and surfaces can be drawn from various angular perspectives. All 2-D plotting routines can be used in a 3-D axis system.

12.1 Introduction

Three-dimensional objects must be plotted in a 3-D box which is projected onto a two-dimensional region on the page. The 3-D box contains an X-, Y- and Z-axis with the Z-axis lying in the vertical direction. The units of the axes are called absolute 3-D coordinates. They are abstract and have no relation to any physical units. An axis system is used to scale the 3-D box with user coordinates and to plot axis ticks, labels and names.

The position and size of a projected 3-D box depends upon the position and size of the region onto which the box is projected, and the point from which the box is viewed. The region is determined by the routines AXSPOS and AXSLEN where the centre of the 3-D box will be projected onto the centre of the region.

AXIS3D

The routine AXIS3D defines the lengths of the 3-D box. For the lengths, any positive values can be specified; DISLIN uses only the ratio of the values to calculate the axis lengths.

The call is: `CALL AXIS3D (X3AXIS, Y3AXIS, Z3AXIS)` level 1, 2, 3

or: `void axis3d (float x3axis, float y3axis, float z3axis);`

X3AXIS is the length of the X-axis in absolute 3-D coordinates (> 0).

Y3AXIS is the length of the Y-axis in absolute 3-D coordinates (> 0).

Z3AXIS is the length of the Z-axis in absolute 3-D coordinates (> 0).

Default: (2., 2., 2.)

Additional note: The lower left corner of the 3-D box is the point $(-X3AXIS/2, -Y3AXIS/2, -Z3AXIS/2)$; the upper right corner is the point $(X3AXIS/2, Y3AXIS/2, Z3AXIS/2)$. The centre point is $(0., 0., 0.)$.

The following figure shows the default 3-D box:

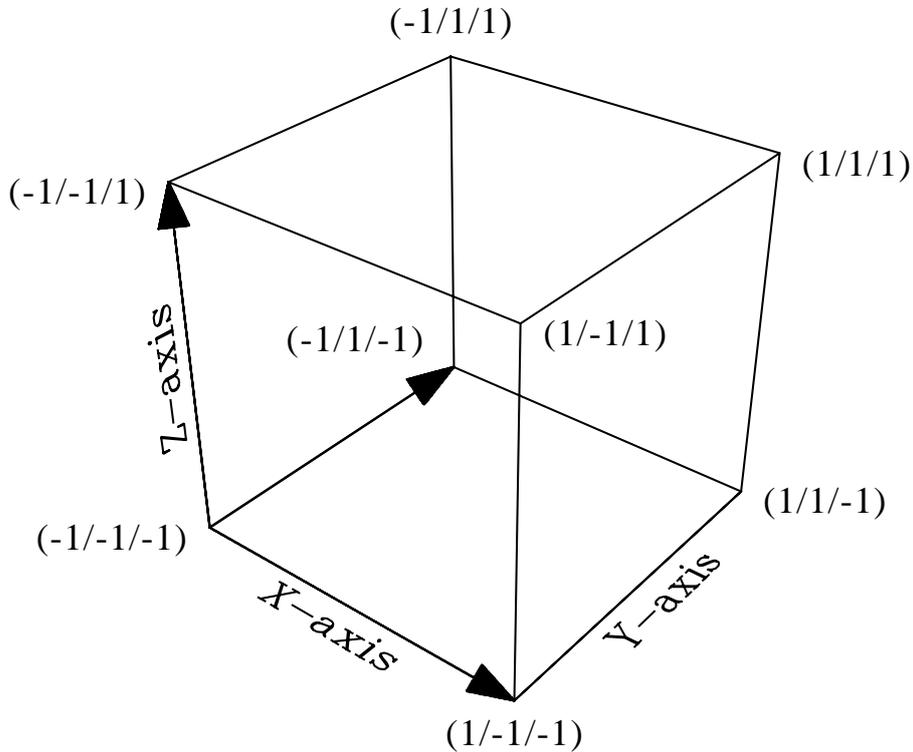


Figure 12.1: Default 3-D Box

12.2 Defining View Properties

The following routines define view properties such as viewpoint, target point, view angle and view orientation.

VIEW3D

The routine VIEW3D defines the viewpoint. The viewpoint is a point in space from which the 3-D box is observed and determines how objects are projected onto a 2-D plane. Objects will appear small if the viewpoint is far away. As the viewpoint is moved closer to the 3-D box, the objects will appear larger.

The call is: `CALL VIEW3D (XVU, YVU, ZVU, CVU)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void view3d (float xvu, float yvu, float zvu, char *cvu);`

XVU, YVU, ZVU define the position of the viewpoint. If CVU = 'ABS', the parameters must contain absolute 3-D coordinates, if CVU = 'USER', they must contain user coordinates and if CVU = 'ANGLE', the viewpoint must be specified by two angles and a radius. In the latter case, XVU is a rotation angle, YVU is the angle between the line from the viewpoint to the centre of the 3-D box and the horizontal direction and ZVU is the distance of the viewpoint from the centre of the 3-D box. XVU and YVU must be specified in degrees and ZVU in absolute 3-D coordinates.

CVU is a character string defining the meaning of XVU, YVU and ZVU.
 Default: (2*X3AXIS, -2.5*Y3AXIS, 2*Z3AXIS, 'ABS').

Additional note: The viewpoint must be placed outside the 3-D box. If the point lies inside, DISLIN will print a warning and use the default viewpoint.

XRAY	is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.
YRAY	is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.
ZRAY	is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.
N	is the number of data points.
Additional note:	Data points will be interpolated linearly. The user is referred to the notes on CURVE in chapter 5.

12.7 Plotting a Surface Grid from a Function

SURFUN

The routine SURFUN plots a surface grid of the three-dimensional function $Z = F(X,Y)$.

The call is:	CALL SURFUN (ZFUN, IXP, XDEL, IYP, YDEL)	level 3
or:	void surfun ((float) (*zfun()), int ixp, float xdel, int iyp, float ydel);	
ZFUN	is the name of a FUNCTION subroutine that returns the function value for a given X- and Y-coordinate. ZFUN must be declared EXTERNAL in the calling program.	
XDEL, YDEL	are the distances between grid lines in user coordinates. XDEL and YDEL determine the density of the surface plotted by SURFUN.	
IXP, IYP	are the number of points between grid lines interpolated by SURFUN (≥ 0). If $IXP = 0$, surface lines in the X-direction will be suppressed; if $IYP = 0$, surface lines in the Y-direction will be suppressed.	

12.8 Plotting a Surface Grid from a Matrix

The routines SURMAT and SURFCE plot surface grids of the three-dimensional function $Z = F(X,Y)$ where the function values are given in the form of a matrix. SURMAT assumes that the function values correspond to a linear grid in the XY-plane while SURFCE can be used with non linear grids.

The calls are:	CALL SURMAT (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, IXPTS, IYPTS)	level 3
	CALL SURFCE (XRAY, IXDIM, YRAY, IYDIM, ZMAT)	level 3
or:	void surmat (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim, int ixpts, int iypts);	
	void surfce (float *xray, int ixdim, float *yray, int iydim, float *zmat);	
XRAY, YRAY	are arrays containing the X- and Y-user coordinates.	
ZMAT	is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.	
IXDIM, IYDIM	are the dimensions of ZMAT, XRAY and YRAY (≥ 2).	
IXPTS, IYPTS	are the number of points interpolated between grid lines in the X- and Y-direction. These parameters determine the density of surfaces plotted by SURMAT. For positive values, the surface will be interpolated linearly. For a negative value, the absolute value will be used as a step for plotted surface lines. If $IXPTS = 0$, surface lines in the Y-direction will be suppressed; if $IYPTS = 0$, surface lines in the X-direction will be suppressed.	

Additional notes: - The routines SURMAT and SURFCE suppress automatically hidden lines. The suppression can be disabled with the statement CALL NOHIDE.

- SURMAT and SURFCE use a horizon line algorithm for suppressing hidden lines. This algorithm is efficient but may fail for some complex data structures. An alternate method for suppressing hidden lines can be used with the routine SURSHD if only mesh lines are enabled with the statement CALL SURMSH ('ONLY').
- Surfaces can be protected from overwriting with CALL SHLSUR if the hidden-line algorithm is not disabled.
- The limits of the base grid are determined by the parameters in GRAF3D or can be altered with SURSZE (XA, XE, YA, YE). If XA, XE, YA and YE are the axis limits in GRAF3D or defined with SURSZE, the connection of grid points and matrix elements can be described by the formula:

$$ZMAT(I,J) = F(X,Y) \quad \text{where}$$

$$X = XA + (I - 1) * (XE - XA) / (IXDIM - 1) \quad I = 1, \dots, IXDIM \quad \text{and}$$

$$Y = YA + (J - 1) * (YE - YA) / (IYDIM - 1) \quad J = 1, \dots, IYDIM.$$
- SURVIS (CVIS) determines the visible part of a surface where CVIS can have the values 'TOP', 'BOTTOM' and 'BOTH'. The default value is 'BOTH'.
- The statement CALL SURCLR (ICTOP, ICBOT) defines the colours of the upper and lower side of a surface where ICTOP and ICBOT contain colour values.

12.9 Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Matrix

S U R S H D

The routine SURSHD plots a shaded surface from a matrix where colour values are calculated from the Z-scaling in the routine GRAF3D or from the parameters of the routine ZSCALE.

The call is: `CALL SURSHD (XRAY, IXDIM, YRAY, IYDIM, ZMAT)` level 3

or: `void surshd (float *xray, int ixdim, float *yray, int iydim, float *zmat);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the X- and Y-user coordinates.

ZMAT is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.

IXDIM, IYDIM are the dimensions of ZMAT, XRAY and YRAY (≥ 2).

- Additional notes:
- The statement CALL ZSCALE (ZMIN, ZMAX) defines an alternate Z-scaling that will be used to calculate colour values in SURSHD. Normally, the Z-scaling in GRAF3D is used. For logarithmic scaling of the Z-axis, ZMIN and ZMAX must be exponents of base 10.
 - A flat shading or a smooth shading can be selected with the routine SHDMOD. The default is flat shading and a depth sort is used for hidden-surface elimination. If smooth shading is selected, a Z-buffer is used for hidden-surface elimination. For that case, a raster format is needed for the graphics output format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).
 - Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH. SURSHD can generate only mesh lines if the keyword 'ONLY' is used in SURMSH.
 - Lighting can be enabled for SURSHD with the routine LIGHT.

12.10 Plotting a Shaded Surface from a Parametric Function

SURFCP

A three-dimensional parametric function is a function of the form $(x(t,u), y(t,u), z(t,u))$ where $t_{min} \leq t \leq t_{max}$ and $u_{min} \leq u \leq u_{max}$. The routine SURFCP plots a shaded surface from a parametric function. The colours of the surface are calculated from the Z-scaling in the routine GRAF3D or from the parameters of the routine ZSCALE.

The call is: `CALL SURFCP (ZFUN, TMIN, TMAX, TSTEP, UMIN, UMAX, USTEP)`
level 3

or: `void surfcp ((float) (*zfun()), float tmin, float tmax, float tstep, float umin, float umax, float ustep);`

ZFUN is the name of a FUNCTION subroutine with the formal parameters X, Y and IOPT. If IOPT = 1, ZFUN should return the X-coordinate of the parametric function, if IOPT = 2, ZFUN should return the Y-coordinate and if IOPT = 3, ZFUN should return the Z-coordinate.

TMIN, TMAX, TSTEP define the range and step size of the first parameter.

UMIN, UMAX, USTEP define the range and step size of the second parameter.

- Additional notes:
- SURFCP can plot a flat surface or a smooth surface defined by the routine SHDMOD. For a flat surface, a depth sort is used for hidden-surface elimination. For a smooth surface, a Z-buffer is used for hidden-surface elimination. In the latter case, a raster format is needed for the graphics output format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).
 - Lighting can be enabled for SURFCP with the routine LIGHT.
 - Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH.

12.11 Plotting a Shaded Surface from Triangulated Data

SURTRI

The routine SURTRI plots a shaded surface from triangulated data that can be calculated by the routine TRIANG from a set of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL SURTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)`
level 3

or: `void surtri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri);`

XRAY is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.

YRAY is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.

ZRAY is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.

N is the number of data points.

I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.

NTRI is the number of triangles in I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.

12.12 Plotting Isosurfaces

SURISO

The routine SURISO plots isosurfaces of the form $f(x,y,z) = \text{constant}$.

The call is: `CALL SURISO (XRAY, NX, YRAY, NY, ZRAY, NZ, WMAT, WLEV)` level 3

or: `void suriso (float *xray, int nx, float *yray, int ny,
float *zray, int nz, float *wmat, float wlev);`

XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY are arrays containing the X-, Y- and Z-user coordinates.

WMAT is a matrix with the dimension (NX, NY, NZ) containing the function values.

NX, NY, NZ are the dimensions of WMAT, XRAY, YRAY, and ZRAY (≥ 2).

WLEV defines the level of the isosurface.

- Additional notes:
- The algorithm used in SURISO is based on the Marching Cubes method. Reference: Lorensen, W.E. and Cline, H.E., Marching Cubes: a high resolution 3D surface reconstruction algorithm, Computer Graphics, Vol. 21, No. 4, pp 163-169 (Proc. of SIGGRAPH), 1987.
 - SURISO can plot flat or smooth surface triangles defined by the routine SHD-MOD. For smooth triangles, a Z-buffer is used for hidden-surface elimination. In that case a raster format is needed for the graphics output format.
 - Lighting can be enabled for SURSIO with the routine LIGHT.
 - Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH.

12.13 Plotting 3-D Bars

BARS3D

BARS3D plots three-dimensional bars.

The call is: `CALL BARS3D (XRAY, YRAY, Z1RAY, Z2RAY, XWRAY, YWRAY,
ICRAY, N)` level 3

or: `void bars3d (float *xray, float *yray, float *z1ray, float *z2ray, float *xwray,
float *ywray, int *icray, int n);`

XRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the position of the bars on the X-axis.

YRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the position of the bars on the Y-axis.

Z1RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the start points of the bars on the Z-axis.

Z2RAY is an array of user coordinates containing the end points of the bars on the Z-axis.

XWRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the width of the bars in X-direction.

YWRAY is an array of user coordinates defining the width of the bars in Y-direction.

ICRAY is an array of colour values used for the bars. The foreground colour is used for the colour value -1.

N is the number of bars.

Additional note: Legends are supported for 3-D bar graphs. Legend entries are done for each new colour in ICRAY.

SURCLR

The routine SURCLR defines the colours of the upper and lower side of surfaces plotted by the routines SURFUN, SURMAT and SURFCE.

The call is: CALL SURCLR (ICTOP, ICBOT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void surclr (int ictop, int icbot);

ICTOP, ICBOT are colour values. The values -1 means that the current colour is used.
Default: (-1, -1).

SHDMOD

The routine SHDMOD defines flat or smooth shading for the routine SURSHD. If smooth shading is selected, DISLIN uses a Z-buffer for hidden-surface elimination. This means that the graphics output format must be set to a raster format (for example: METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).

The call is: CALL SHDMOD (COPT, 'SURFACE') level 1, 2, 3
or: void shdmod (char *copt, "SURFACE");

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'FLAT' and 'SMOOTH'. If COPT = 'SMOOTH', a raster format is needed for the output graphics format (for example METAFL ('XWIN') or METAFL ('TIFF')).
Default: COPT = 'FLAT'.

SURMSH

The routine SURMSH can enable additional grid lines for the routines SURSHD, SURFCP and SURISO.

The call is: CALL SURMSH (COPT) level 1, 2, 3
or: void surmsh (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'ON', 'OFF' and 'ONLY'. For COPT = 'ONLY', the shading of the surfaces are suppressed and only mesh lines will be displayed.
Default: COPT = 'OFF'.

MSHCLR

The routine MSHCLR sets the colour for grid lines.

The call is: CALL MSHCLR (ICLR) level 1, 2, 3
or: void mshclr (int iclr);

ICLR is a colour value where the value -1 means that the current colour is used.
Default: ICLR = -1.

ZSCALE

The routine ZSCALE defines an alternate Z-scaling that will be used to calculate colour values in the routines SURTRI, SURSHD, SURFCP, CONSHD and CONTRI.

The call is: CALL ZSCALE (ZMIN, ZMAX) level 1, 2, 3
or: void zscale (float zmin, float zmax);

ID is the ID of the light source in the range 1 to 8.
 XVAL is a floatingpoint number containing the new lighting parameter.
 COPT is a character string that can have the values 'CONSTANT', 'LINEAR' and 'QUADRATIC'.
 Defaults: (1., 'CONSTANT'), (0., 'LINEAR'), (0., 'QUADRATIC').

L I T O P 3

The routine LITOP3 modifies the ambient, diffuse and specular intensities of light sources.

The call is: CALL LITOP3 (ID, XR, XG, XB, COPT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void litop3 (int id, float xr, float xg, float xb, char *copt);

ID is the ID of the light source in the range 1 to 8.
 XR, XG, XB are floatingpoint numbers in the range 0 to 1 for R, G and B.
 COPT is a character string that can have the values 'AMBIENT', 'DIFFUSE' and 'SPECULAR'.
 Defaults: (0., 'AMBIENT'), (1., 'DIFFUSE'), (1., 'SPECULAR').

M A T O P T

The routine MATOPT modifies material parameters.

The call is: CALL MATOPT (XVAL, COPT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void matopt (float xval, char *copt);

XVAL is a floatingpoint number containing the new material parameter.
 COPT is a character string that can have the value 'EXPONENT'.
 Default: (0., 'EXPONENT').

M A T O P 3

The routine MATOP3 modifies material parameters such as ambient, diffuse and specular colour.

The call is: CALL MATOP3 (XR, XG, XB, COPT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void matop3 (float xr, float xg, float xb, char *copt);

XR, XG, XB are floatingpoint numbers in the range 0 to 1 containing the new material parameters for R, G and B.
 COPT is a character string that can have the values 'AMBIENT', 'DIFFUSE' and 'SPECULAR'.
 Defaults: (0.2, 'AMBIENT'), (0.8, 'DIFFUSE'), (0., 'SPECULAR').

G E T L I T

The routine GETLIT calculates colour values for given points and their normals specified in absolute coordinates.

The call is: CALL GETLIT (XP, YP, ZP, XN, YN, ZN, ICLR) level 1, 2, 3
 or: int getlit (float xp, float yp, float zp, float xn, float yn, float zn);

XP, YP, ZP are the X-, Y- and Z-coordinates of the point.
 XN, YN, ZN are the X-, Y- and Z-coordinates of the point normal.
 ICLR is the returned colour value. ICLR contains an explicit RGB value.

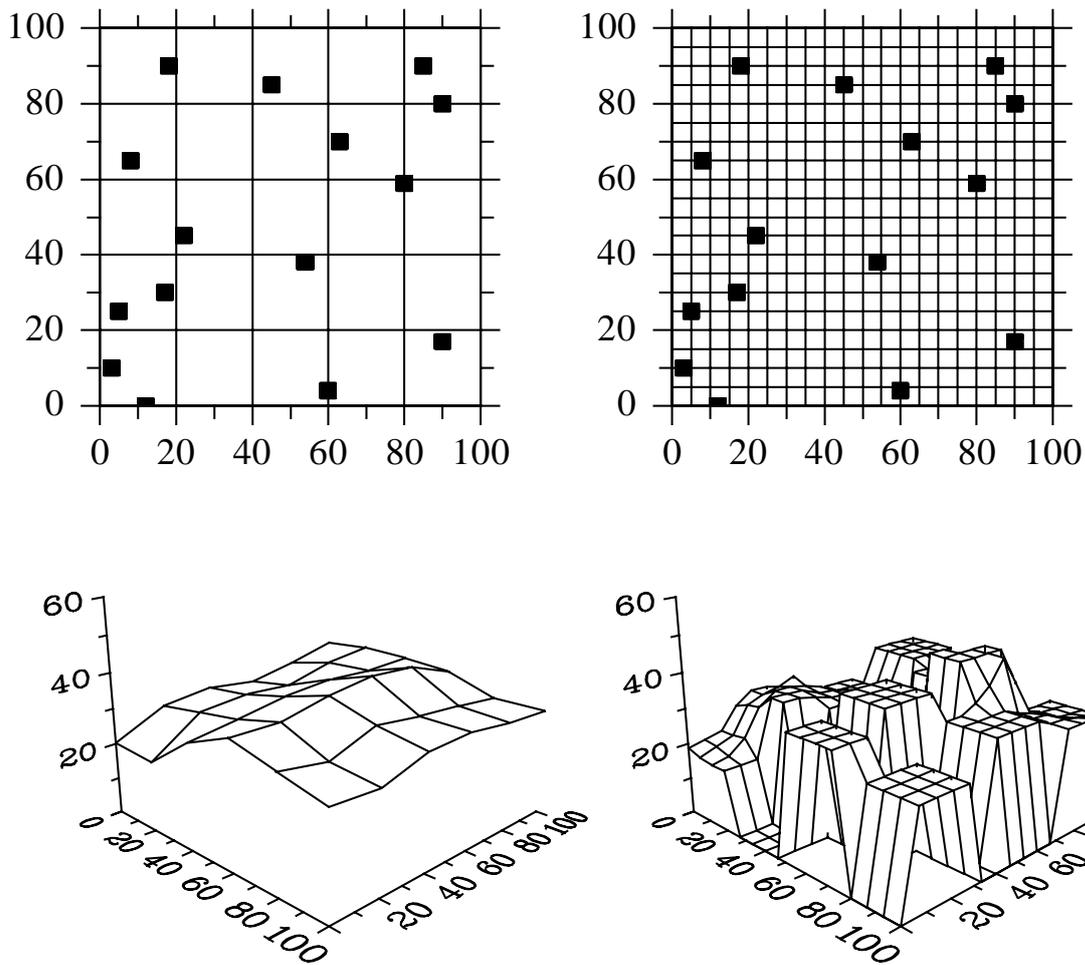


Figure 12.2: Results of GETMAT

An simple method to smooth surfaces from sparse data points is to enlarge the region around the randomly distributed data points where grid points are searched. This can be done using the routine MDFMAT.

MDFMAT

The routine MDFMAT modifies the algorithm in GETMAT.

The call is: `CALL MDFMAT (IX, IY, W)` level 1, 2, 3

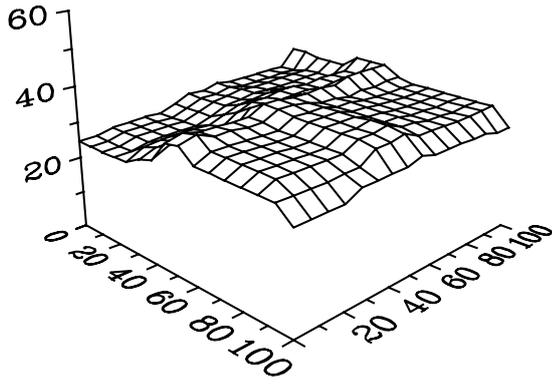
or: `void mdfmat (int ix, int iy, float w);`

IX, IY are the number of grid lines in the X- and Y-direction which determine the size of the region around data points.

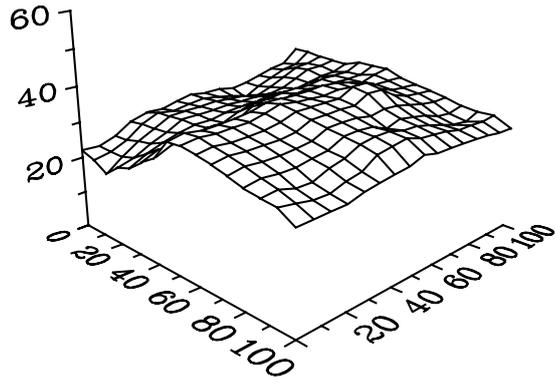
W is a weighting number.

Default: (2, 2, 2.0).

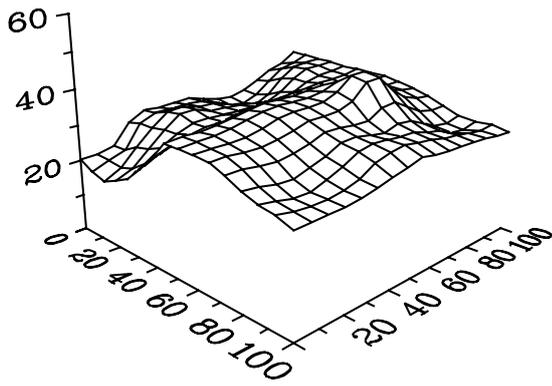
The following figure shows modifications of the above example:



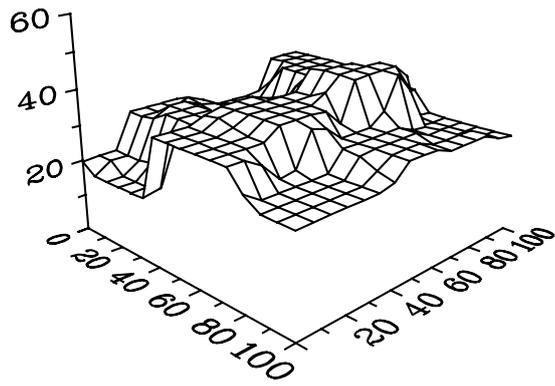
MDFMAT (5, 5, 0.1)



MDFMAT (5, 5, 1.0)



MDFMAT (5, 5, 2.0)



MDFMAT (5, 5, 15.0)

Figure 12.3: Modification of GETMAT

Z B F T R I

The routine ZBFTRI plots a smooth triangle where hidden-surface elimination is done with the Z-buffer.

The call is: CALL ZBFTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, IRAY) level 3

or: void zbftri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int *iray);

XRAY,YRAY,ZRAY are the X-, Y-, and Z-coordinates of the three corners of the triangle in user coordinates.

IRAY is an integer array containing the three colour values of the triangle corners.

Z B F L I N

The routine ZBFLIN plots a line in the current colour where the Z-buffer is used for hiddenline elimination. This routine is used by SURSHD and SURFCP for drawing surface grids.

The call is: CALL ZBFLIN (X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2) level 3

or: void zbfli (float x1, float y1, float z1, float x2, float y2, float z2);

X1, Y1, Z1 are the user coordinates of the start point.

X2, Y2, Z2 are the user coordinates of the end point.

12.19 Elementary Plot Routines

S T R T 3 D

The routine STRT3D moves the pen to a three-dimensional point.

The call is: CALL STRT3D (X, Y, Z) level 3

or: void strt3d (float x, float y, float z);

X, Y, Z are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the point.

C O N N 3 D

The routine CONN3D plots a line from the current pen position to a three-dimensional point. The line will be cut off at the sides of the 3-D box. Different line styles can be used.

The call is: CALL CONN3D (X, Y, Z) level 3

or: void conn3d (float x, float y, float z);

X, Y, Z are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the point.

V E C T R 3

The routine VECTR3 plots a vector in the 3-D box.

The call is: CALL VECTR3 (X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, IVEC) level 3

or: void vectr3 (float x1, float y1, float z1, float x2, float y2, float z2, int ivec);

X1, Y1, Z1 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the start point.

X2, Y2, Z2 are the absolute 3-D coordinates of the end point.

IVEC defines the arrow head (see VECTOR).

SPHE3D

The routine SPHE3D plots a sphere.

The call is: `CALL SPHE3D (XM, YM ,ZM, R, N, M)` level 3

or: `void sphe3d (float xm, float ym, float zm, float r, int n, int m);`

XM, YM, ZM are the user coordinates of the center point.

R is the radius of the sphere in user coordinates.

N, M defines the horizontal and vertical resolution of the sphere.

Additional notes: - Lighting can be enabled for SPHE3D with the routine LIGHT.
- Additional grid lines can be enabled with the routine SURMSH.

12.20 Transformation of Coordinates

POS3PT

The routine POS3PT converts three-dimensional user coordinates to absolute 3-D coordinates.

The call is: `CALL POS3PT (X, Y, Z, XP, YP, ZP)` level 3

or: `void pos3pt (float x, float y, float z, float *xp, float *yp, float *zp);`

X, Y, Z are the user coordinates.

XP, YP, ZP are the absolute 3-D coordinates calculated by POS3PT.

The absolute 3-D coordinates can also be calculated with the following functions:

`XP = X3DPOS (X, Y, Z)`

`YP = Y3DPOS (X, Y, Z)`

`ZP = Z3DPOS (X, Y, Z)`

REL3PT

The routine REL3PT converts user coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is: `CALL REL3PT (X, Y, Z, XP, YP)` level 3

or: `void rel3pt (float x, float y, float z, float *xp, float *yp);`

X, Y, Z are the user coordinates.

XP, YP are the plot coordinates calculated by REL3PT.

The corresponding functions are:

`XP = X3DREL (X, Y, Z)`

`YP = Y3DREL (X, Y, Z)`

ABS3PT

The routine ABS3PT converts absolute 3-D coordinates to plot coordinates.

The call is: `CALL ABS3PT (X, Y, Z, XP, YP)` level 3

or: `void abs3pt (float x, float y, float z, float *xp, float *yp);`

X, Y, Z are the absolute 3-D coordinates.

XP, YP are the plot coordinates calculated by ABS3PT.

The corresponding functions are:

`XP = X3DABS (X, Y, Z)`

`YP = Y3DABS (X, Y, Z)`

12.21 Examples

```
PROGRAM EXA12_1
DIMENSION IXP(4),IYP(4)
DATA IXP/200,1999,1999,200/ IYP/2600,2600,801,801/
EXTERNAL ZFUN

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL AXSPOS(200,2600)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')
CALL TITLIN('Surface Plot (SURFUN)',2)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = 2*SIN(X)*SIN(Y)',4)

CALL GRAF3D(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.,
*          -3.,3.,-3.,1.)
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL SHLSUR
CALL SURFUN(ZFUN,1,10.,1,10.)

C   Grid in the XY plane
CALL GRFINI(-1.,-1.,-1.,1.,-1.,-1.,1.,1.,-1.)
CALL NOGRAF
CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.)
CALL DASHL
CALL GRID(1,1)
CALL GRFFIN

C   Grid in the YZ plane
CALL GRFINI(-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,1.,-1.,-1.,1.,1.)
CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,-3.,3.,-3.,1.)
CALL GRID(1,1)
CALL GRFFIN

C   Shading in the XZ plane
CALL GRFINI(-1.,1.,-1.,1.,1.,-1.,1.,1.,1.)
CALL SHDPAT(7)
CALL SOLID
CALL AREAFA(IXP,IYP,4)
CALL GRFFIN
CALL DISFIN
END

FUNCTION ZFUN(X,Y)
FPI=3.14159/180.
ZFUN=2*SIN(X*FPI)*SIN(Y*FPI)
END
```

Surface Plot (SURFUN)

$$F(X,Y) = 2*\text{SIN}(X)*\text{SIN}(Y)$$

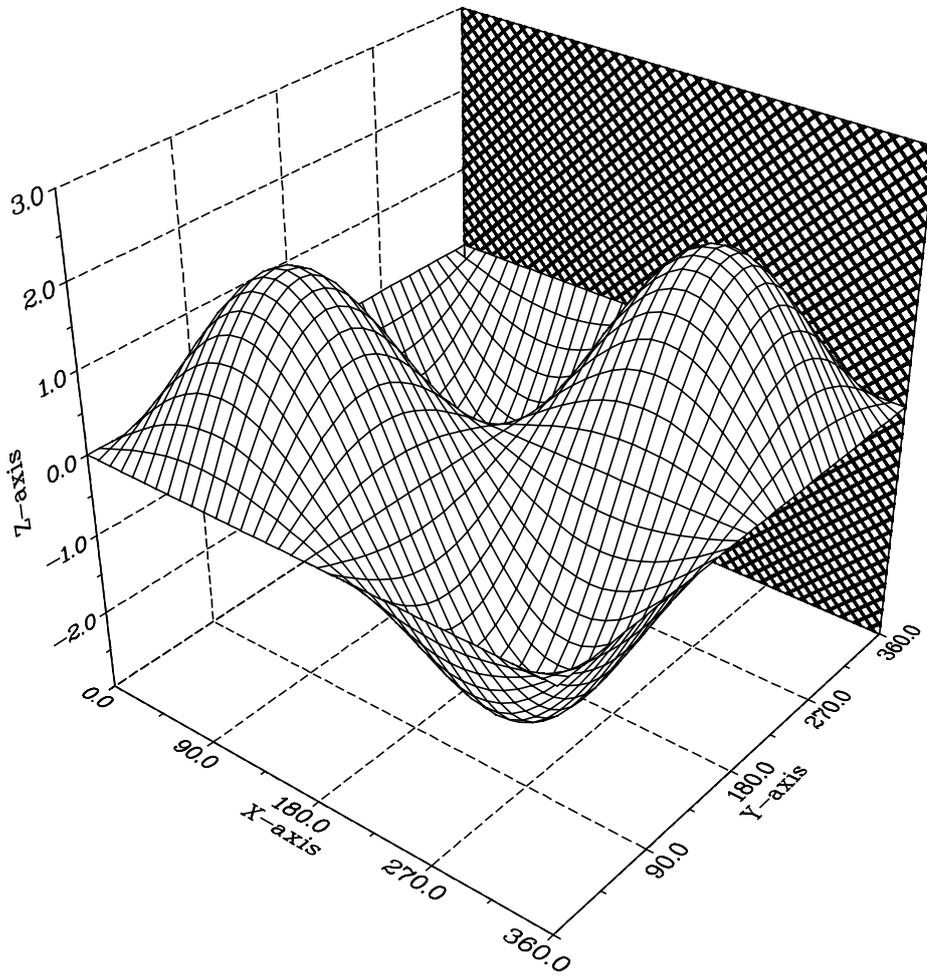


Figure 12.1: Surface Plot

```

PROGRAM EXA12_2
CHARACTER*60 CTIT1,CTIT2
EXTERNAL ZFUN

CTIT1='Surface Plot of the Parametric Function'
CTIT2='[COS(t)*(3+COS(u)), SIN(t)*(3+COS(u)), SIN(u)]'
PI=3.14159

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL METAFI('POST')
CALL DISINI
CALL HWFONT
CALL PAGERA
CALL AXSPOS(200,2400)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)
CALL INTAX

CALL TITLIN(CTIT1,2)
CALL TITLIN(CTIT2,4)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')

CALL VKYTIT(-300)
CALL GRAF3D(-4.,4.,-4.,1.,-4.,4.,-4.,1.,-3.,3.,-3.,1.)

CALL HEIGHT(40)
CALL TITLE

CALL SURMSH('ON')
STEP=2*PI/30.
CALL SURFCP(ZFUN,0.,2*PI,STEP,0.,2*PI,STEP)
CALL DISFIN
END

FUNCTION ZFUN(X,Y,IOPT)

IF(IOPT.EQ.1) THEN
  ZFUN=COS(X)*(3+COS(Y))
ELSE IF(IOPT.EQ.2) THEN
  ZFUN=SIN(X)*(3+COS(Y))
ELSE
  ZFUN=SIN(Y)
END IF
END

```

Surface Plot of the Parametric Function
 $[\cos(t)(3+\cos(u)), \sin(t)(3+\cos(u)), \sin(u)]$

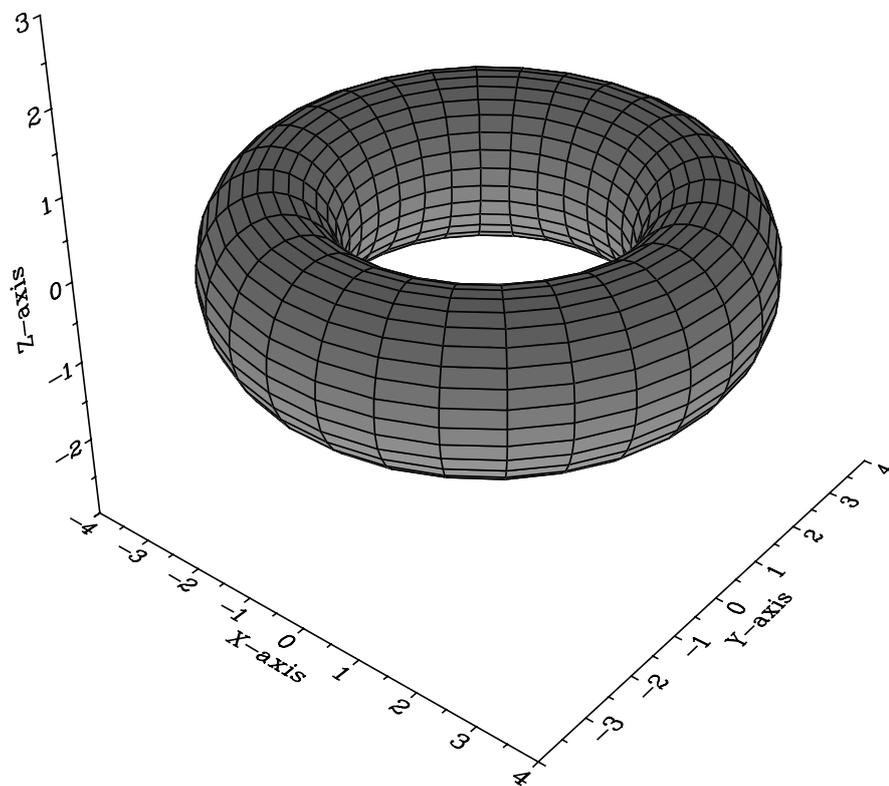


Figure 12.2: Surface Plot of a Parametric Function

```

PROGRAM EXA12_3
PARAMETER (N=18)
DIMENSION XRAY(N),YRAY(N),Z1RAY(N),Z2RAY(N),XWRAY(N),
*          YWRAY(N),ICRAY(N)
CHARACTER*80 CBUF

DATA XRAY/1., 3., 8., 1.5, 9., 6.3, 5.8, 2.3, 8.1, 3.5,
*      2.2, 8.7, 9.2, 4.8, 3.4, 6.9, 7.5, 3.8/
DATA YRAY/5., 8., 3.5, 2., 7., 1.,4.3, 7.2, 6.0, 8.5,
*      4.1, 5.0, 7.3, 2.8, 1.6, 8.9, 9.5, 3.2/
DATA Z1RAY/0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0.,
*      0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0./
DATA Z2RAY/4.,5.,3.,2.,3.5,4.5,2.,1.6,3.8,4.7,
*      2.1, 3.5, 1.9, 4.2, 4.9, 2.8
DATA ICRAY/30, 30, 30, 30, 30, 30, 100, 100, 100, 100,
*      100, 100, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170/

DO I=1,N
    XWRAY(I)=0.5
    YWRAY(I)=0.5
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL METAFI('PS')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT
CALL AXSPOS(200,2600)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')
CALL TITLIN('3-D Bars / BARS3D',3)

CALL LABL3D('HORI')
CALL GRAF3D(0.,10.,0.,2.,0.,10.,0.,2.,0.,5.,0.,1.)
CALL GRID3D(1,1,'BOTTOM')
CALL BARS3D(XRAY,YRAY,Z1RAY,Z2RAY,XWRAY,YWRAY,ICRAY,N)

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,3,20)
CALL LEGTIT(' ')
CALL LEGPOS(1300,1100)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'First',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'Second',2)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'Third',3)
CALL LEGEND(CBUF,3)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

3-D Bars / BARS3D

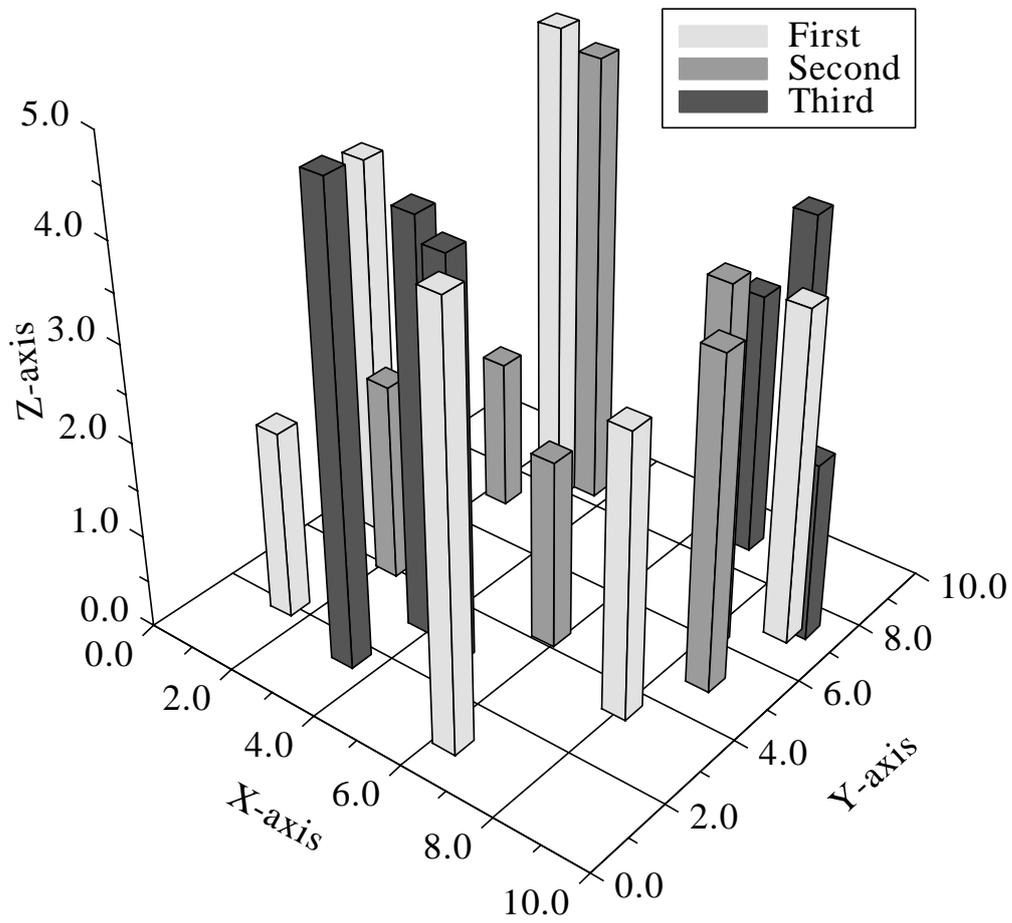


Figure 12.3: 3-D Bars / BARS3D

Chapter 13

Geographical Projections and Plotting Maps

This chapter presents different methods to project geographical coordinates onto a plane surface. Several base maps are stored in DISLIN for plotting maps.

13.1 Axis Systems and Secondary Axes

GRAFMP

The routine GRAFMP plots a geographical axis system.

The call is: `CALL GRAFMP (XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP)`

or: `void grafmp (float xa, float xe, float xor, float xstp,
float ya, float ye, float yor, float ystp);`

XA, XE are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.

XOR, XSTP are the first X-axis label and the step between labels.

YA, YE are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.

YOR, YSTP are the first Y-axis label and the step between labels.

- Additional notes:
- GRAFMP must be called from level 1 and sets the level to 2.
 - The axes must be linear and scaled in ascending order. In general, X-axes must be scaled between -180 and 180 degrees and Y-axes between -90 and 90 degrees.
 - For elliptical projections, the plotting of an axis system will be suppressed. This will also be done for azimuthal projections with $YE - YA > 90$.
 - The statement `CALL GRIDMP (I, J)` overlays an axis system with a longitude and latitude grid where I and J are the number of grid lines between labels in the X- and Y-direction.

XAXMAP

The routine XAXMAP plots a secondary X-axis.

The call is: `CALL XAXMAP (A, B, OR, STEP, CSTR, NT, NY)` level 2

or: `void xaxmap (float a, float b, float or, float step, char *cstr, int nt, int ny);`

A, B	are the lower and upper limits of the X-axis.
OR, STEP	are the first label and the step between labels.
CSTR	is a character string containing the axis name.
NT	indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If NT = 0, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If NT = 1, they are plotted in a counter-clockwise direction.
NY	defines the horizontal position of the X-axis. A secondary axis must be located inside the axis system.

Y A X M A P

The routine YAXMAP plots a secondary Y-axis.

The call is: `CALL YAXMAP (A, B, OR, STEP, CSTR, NT, NX)` level 2
or: `void yaxmap (float a, float b, float or, float step, char *cstr, int nt, int nx);`

A, B	are the lower and upper limits of the Y-axis.
OR, STEP	are the first label and the step between labels.
CSTR	is a character string containing the axis name.
NT	indicates how ticks, labels and the axis name are plotted. If NT = 0, they are plotted in a clockwise direction. If NT = 1, they are plotted in a counter-clockwise direction.
NX	defines the vertical position of the Y-axis. A secondary axis must be located inside the axis system.

13.2 Defining the Projection

Since a globe cannot be unfolded into a plane surface, many different methods have been developed to represent a globe on a plane surface. In cartography, there are 4 basic methods differentiated by attributes such as equal distance, area and angle.

The 4 basic methods are:

a) Cylindrical Projections

The surface of the globe is projected onto a cylinder which can be unfolded into a plane surface and touches the globe at the equator. The latitudes and longitudes of the globe are projected as straight lines.

b) Conical Projections

The surface of the globe is projected onto a cone which can also be unfolded into a plane surface. The cone touches or intersects the globe at two latitudes. The longitudes are projected as straight lines intersecting at the top of the cone and the latitudes are projected as concentric circles around the top of the cone.

c) Azimuthal Projections

For azimuthal projections, a hemisphere is projected onto a plane which touches the hemisphere at a point called the map pole. The longitudes and latitudes are projected as circles.

= 'LAKE' means lakes.
= 'ALL' means all continents and lakes.

Additional note: Shading patterns can be selected with SHDPAT and MYPAT. Colours can be defined with COLOR and SETCLR.

SHDAFR

The routine SHDAFR plots shaded African countries.

The call is: CALL SHDAFR (INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N) level 2
or: void shdafr (int *inray, long *ipray, int *icray, int n);

INRAY is an integer array containing the countries to be shaded. INRAY can have the following values:

1: Algeria	19: Gabon	37: Nigeria
2: Angola	20: Gambia	38: Rwanda
3: Benin	21: Ghana	39: Senegal
4: Botswana	22: Guinea	40: Seychelles
5: Burkina Faso	23: Guinea Bissau	41: Sierra Leone
6: Burundi	24: Kenya	42: Somalia
7: Cameroon	25: Lesotho	43: South Africa
8: Central African Rep.	26: Liberia	44: Sudan
9: Chad	27: Libya	45: Swaziland
10: Comoros	28: Madagascar	46: Tanzania
11: Congo, Dem. Rep.	29: Malawi	47: Togo
12: Congo, Rep.	30: Mali	48: Tunisia
13: Cote d'Ivoire	31: Mauritania	49: Uganda
14: Djibouti	32: Mauritius	50: West Sahara
15: Egypt	33: Morocco	51: Zambia
16: Equatorial Guinea	34: Mozambique	52: Zimbabwe
17: Eritrea	35: Namibia	
18: Ethiopia	36: Niger	0: Africa

IPRAY is an integer array containing shading patterns.

ICRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.

N is the number of countries to be shaded.

Additional note: - The plotting of outlines can be suppressed with CALL NOARLN.

SHDEUR

The routine SHDEUR plots shaded European countries.

The call is: CALL SHDEUR (INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N) level 2
or: void shdeur (int *inray, long *ipray, int *icray, int n);

INRAY is an integer array containing the countries to be shaded. INRAY can have the following values:

1: Albania	17: Luxembourg	33: Belarus
2: Andorra	18: Malta	34: Bosnia
3: Belgium	19: Netherlands	35: Croatia
4: Bulgaria	20: North Ireland	36: Czech Republic
5: Germany	21: Norway	37: Estonia
6: Denmark	22: Austria	38: Latvia
7: Cyprus	23: Poland	39: Lithuania
8: United Kingdom	24: Portugal	40: Macedonia
9: Finland	25: Romania	41: Moldova
10: France	26: Sweden	42: Russia
11: Greece	27: Switzerland	43: Serbia
12: Ireland	28: Spain	44: Slovakia
13: Iceland	29: CSFR	45: Slovenia
14: Italy	30: Turkey	46: Ukraine
15: Yugoslavia	31: USSR	
16: Liechtenstein	32: Hungary	0: Europe

IPRAY is an integer array containing shading patterns.

ICRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.

N is the number of countries to be shaded.

- Additional notes:
- The plotting of outlines can be suppressed with CALL NOARLN.
 - To stay compatible with older programs, the number 15 (Yugoslavia) plots Bosnia, Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia, the number 29 (CSFR) plots Czech Republic and Slovakia and the number 31 (USSR) plots Belarus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Russia and Ukraine.

S H D U S A

The routine SHDUSA plots shaded USA states.

The call is: `CALL SHDUSA (INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N)` level 2

or: `void shdeur (int *inray, long *ipray, int *icray, int n);`

INRAY is an integer array containing the states to be shaded. INRAY can have the following values:

1: Alabama	19: Maine	37: Oregon
2: Alaska	20: Maryland	38: Pennsylvania
3: Arizona	21: Massachusetts	39: Rhode Island
4: Arkansas	22: Michigan	40: South Carolina
5: California	23: Minnesota	41: South Dakota
6: Colorado	24: Mississippi	42: Tennessee
7: Connecticut	25: Missouri	43: Texas
8: Delaware	26: Montana	44: Utah
9: Florida	27: Nebraska	45: Vermont
10: Georgia	28: Nevada	46: Virginia
11: Hawaii	29: New Hampshire	47: Washington
12: Idaho	30: New Jersey	48: West Virginia
13: Illinois	31: New Mexico	49: Wisconsin

14: Indiana	32: New York	50: Wyoming
15: Iowa	33: North Carolina	51: Washington DC
16: Kansas	34: North Dakota	
17: Kentucky	35: Ohio	
18: Louisiana	36: Oklahoma	0: USA

IPRAY is an integer array containing shading patterns.
 ICRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.
 N is the number of states to be shaded.

13.4 Plotting Data Points

CURVMP

The routine CURVMP plots curves through data points or marks them with symbols.

The call is: `CALL CURVMP (XRAY, YRAY, N)` level 2
 or: `void curvmp (float *xray, float *yray, int n);`

XRAY, YRAY are real arrays containing the data points.

N is the number of data points.

Additional notes: - CURVMP is similar to CURVE except that only a linear interpolation can be used.
 - In general, a line between two points on the globe will not be projected as a straight line. Therefore, CURVMP interpolates lines linearly by small steps. An alternate plotting mode can be set with MAPMOD.

13.5 Parameter Setting Routines

MAPBAS

The routine MAPBAS defines the map data file used in the routine WORLD. An internal DISLIN map file, some external map files compiled by Paul Wessel and map files in Mapgen format can be used. The map files compiled by Paul Wessel can be copied via FTP anonymous from the servers

<ftp://ftp.ngdc.noaa.gov/MGG/shorelines/>
<ftp://gmt.soest.hawaii.edu/pub/wessel/gshhs/>

The external map files 'gshhs_l.b', 'gshhs_i.b', 'gshhs_h.b' and 'gshhs_f.b' must be copied to the map subdirectory of the DISLIN directory, or the name of the map file must be specified with the routine MAPFIL.

Map files in Mapgen format are available from the Coastline Extractor:

<http://rimmer.ngdc.noaa.gov/>

The call is: `CALL MAPBAS (CBAS)` level 1, 2
 or: `void mapbas (char *cbas);`

CBAS is a character string defining the map data file.

= 'DISLIN' defines the DISLIN base map.

= 'GSHL' defines 'gshhs_l.b' as base map.

= 'GSHI' defines 'gshhs_i.b' as base map.

= 'GSHH' defines 'gshhs_h.b' as base map.

= 'GSHF' defines 'gshhs_f.b' as base map.

= 'MAPFIL' defines an external map file as base map that is specified with the routine MAPFIL.

Default: CBAS = 'DISLIN'.

MAPFIL

The routine MAPFIL defines an external map file. The map file can be used as base map if the routine MAPBAS is called with the parameter 'MAPFIL'.

The call is: CALL MAPFIL (CFIL, COPT) level 1, 2

or: void mapfil (char *cfil, char *copt);

CFIL is a character string containing the filename of the external map file.

COPT is a character string describing the format of the map coordinates. COPT can have the values 'GSHHS' and 'MAPGEN'.

MAPLEV

The routine MAPLEV defines land or lake coordinates for WORLD if the external map files from Paul Wessel are used.

The call is: CALL MAPLEV (COPT) level 1, 2

or: void maplev (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'ALL', 'LAND' and 'LAKE'.
Default: COPT = 'ALL'.

MAPPOL

MAPPOL defines the map pole used for azimuthal projections.

The call is: CALL MAPPOL (XPOL, YPOL) level 1

or: void mappol (float xpol, float ypol);

XPOL, YPOL are the longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees where:

$$-180 \leq XPOL \leq 180 \text{ and } -90 \leq YPOL \leq 90.$$

Default: (0., 0.)

Additional note: For an azimuthal projection with $YE - YA \leq 90$, the map pole will be set by GRAFMP to $((XA+XE)/2, (YA+YE)/2)$.

MAPSPH

For an azimuthal projection with $YE - YA > 90$, DISLIN automatically projects a hemisphere around the map pole onto a circle. The hemisphere can be reduced using MAPSPH.

13.7 User-defined Projections

An user-defined projection can be enabled with the keyword 'MYPR' in the routine PROJCT. For a user-defined projection, the user must write a routine that converts longitude and latitude coordinates to axis coordinates (plot coordinates relative to the origin of the axis system). The name of the user written routine must then passed to DISLIN with the routine SETCBK.

SETCBK

The routine SETCBK defines a user written callback routine.

The call is: CALL SETCBK (ROUTINE, 'MYPR') level 0, 1, 2, 3

or: void setcbk (void (*routine)(float *xp, float *yp), "MYPR");

ROUTINE is the name of a routine defined by the user. In Fortran, the routine must be declared as EXTERNAL.

In the following example, a cylindrical projection is implemented as an user-defined projection:

```
PROGRAM MYPR
EXTERNAL MYFUNC
COMMON /MYCOMM/  XA, XE, YA, YE, NXL, NYL

XA = -180.
XE = 180.
YA = -90.
YE = 90.

NXL = 2400
NYL = 1200

CALL METAFI ('cons')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSLEN (NXL, NYL)

CALL PROJCT ('MYPR')
CALL SETCBK (MYFUNC, 'MYPR')

CALL GRAFMP (XA, XE, XA, 90., YA, YE, YA, 30.)
CALL GRIDMP (1,1)
CALL WORLD
CALL DISFIN
END

SUBROUTINE MYFUNC (XP, YP)
COMMON /MYCOMM/  XA, XE, YA, YE, NXL, NYL
XP = (XP - XA)/(XE - XA) * (NXL - 1)
YP = (YP - YA)/(YE - YA) * (NYL - 1)
END
```

13.8 Examples

```
PROGRAM EX13_1

CALL SETPAG('DA4L')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL FRAME(3)
CALL AXSPOS(400,1850)
CALL AXSLEN(2400,1400)

CALL NAME('Longitude','X')
CALL NAME('Latitude','Y')
CALL TITLIN('World Coastlines and Lakes',3)

CALL LABELS('MAP','XY')
CALL GRAFMP(-180.,180.,-180.,90.,-90.,90.,-90.,30.)

CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
CALL WORLD

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END
```

World Coastlines and Lakes

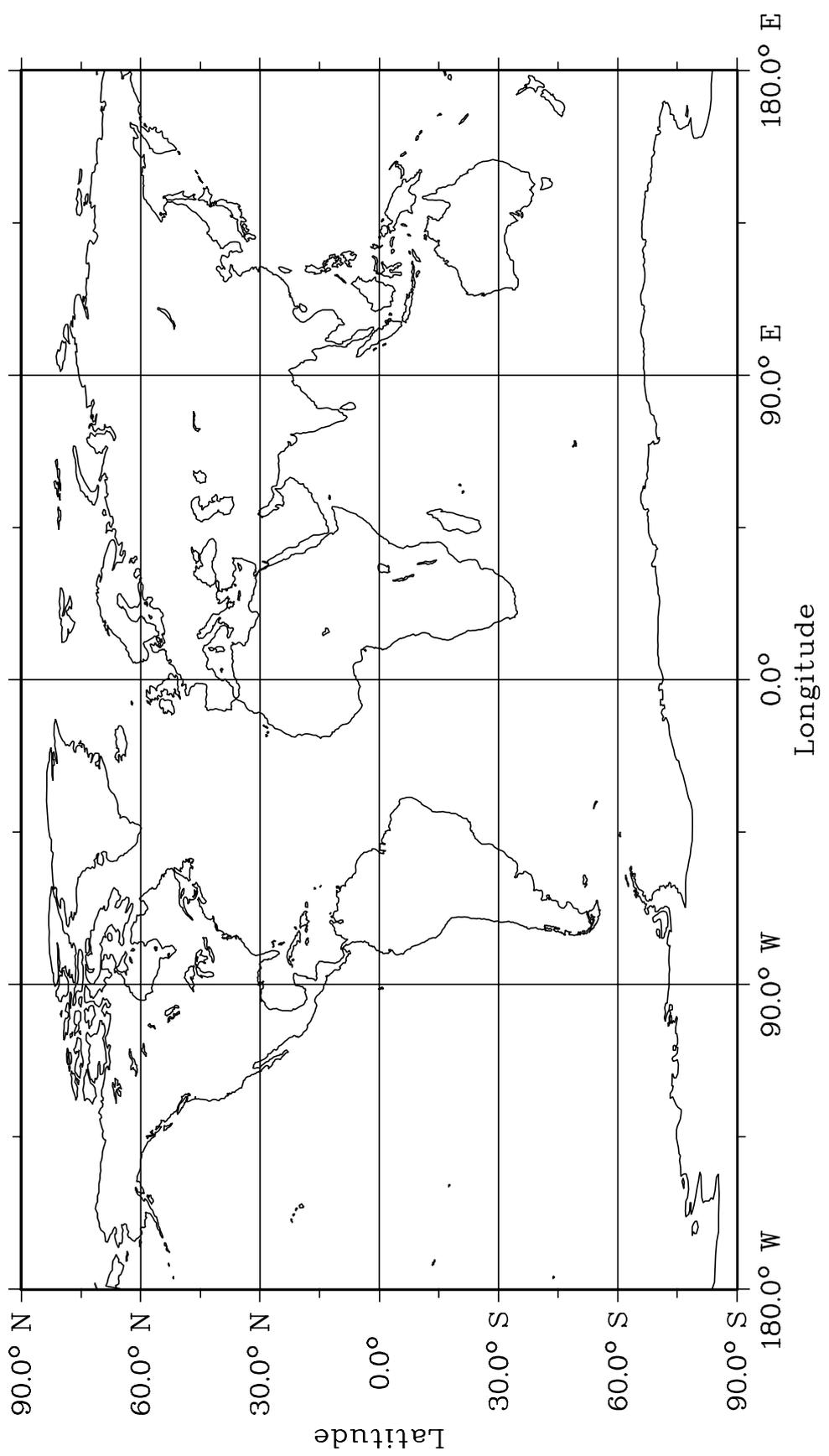


Figure 13.1: World Coastlines and Lakes

```

PROGRAM EX13_2
CHARACTER*6 CPROJ(3),CTIT*60
DATA CPROJ/'Sanson','Winkel','Hammer'/

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL HEIGHT(40)
CALL AXSLEN(1600,750)

NYA=3850
DO I=1,3
  NYA=NYA-950
  CALL AXSPOS(250,NYA)

  CALL PROJECT(CPROJ(I))
  CALL NOCLIP
  CALL GRAFMP(-180.,180.,-180.,30.,-90.,90.,-90.,15.)

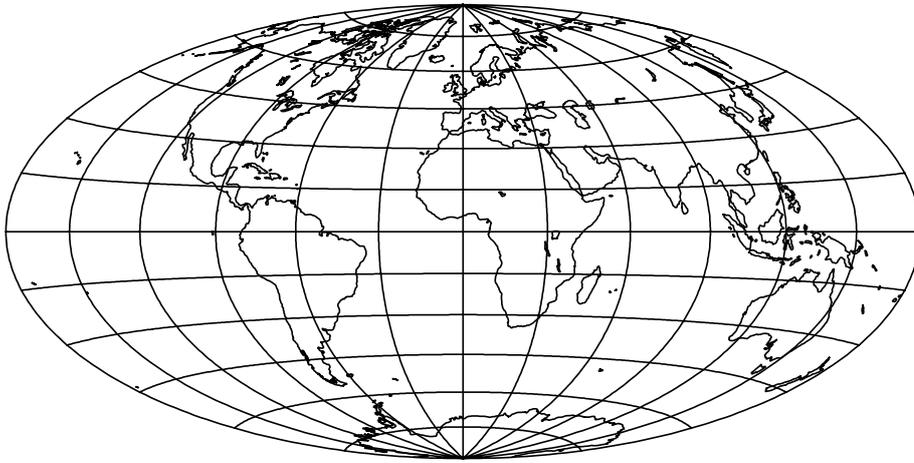
  WRITE(CTIT,'(2A)') 'Elliptical Projection of ',
*                   CPROJ(I)
  CALL TITLIN(CTIT,4)
  CALL TITLE

  CALL WORLD
  CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

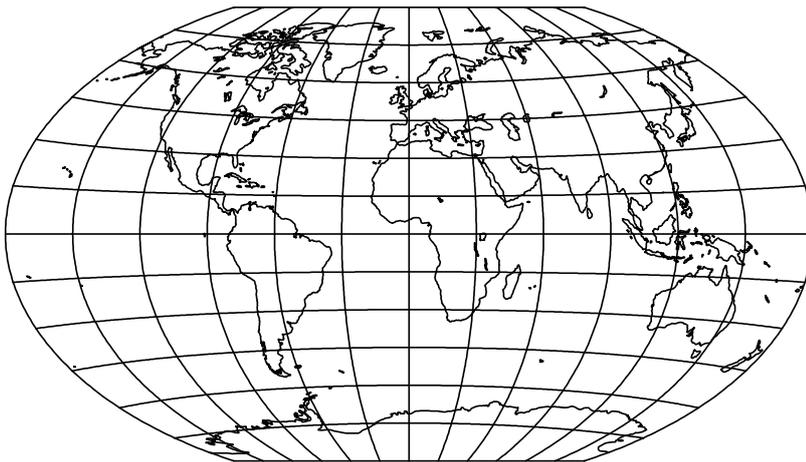
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Elliptical Projection of Hammer



Elliptical Projection of Winkel



Elliptical Projection of Sanson

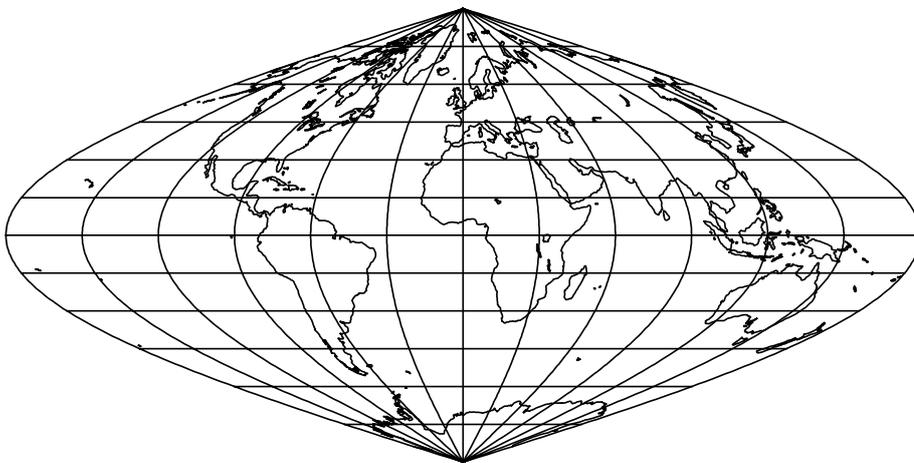


Figure 13.2: Elliptical Projections

```

PROGRAM EX13_3
DIMENSION NXA(4),NYA(4),XPOL(4),YPOL(4)
CHARACTER*60 CTIT
DATA NXA/200,1150,200,1150/NYA/1600,1600,2700,2700/
DATA XPOL/0.,0.,0.,0./YPOL/0.,45.,90.,-45./

CTIT='Azimuthal Lambert Projections'

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL HEIGHT(50)
NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
NX=(2250-NL)/2.
CALL MESSAG(CTIT,NX,300)

CALL AXSLEN(900,900)
CALL PROJCT('LAMBERT')

DO I=1,4
  CALL AXSPOS(NXA(I),NYA(I))
  CALL MAPPOL(XPOL(I),YPOL(I))
  CALL GRAFMP(-180.,180.,-180.,30.,-90.,90.,-90.,30.)

  CALL WORLD
  CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END

```

Azimuthal Lambert Projections

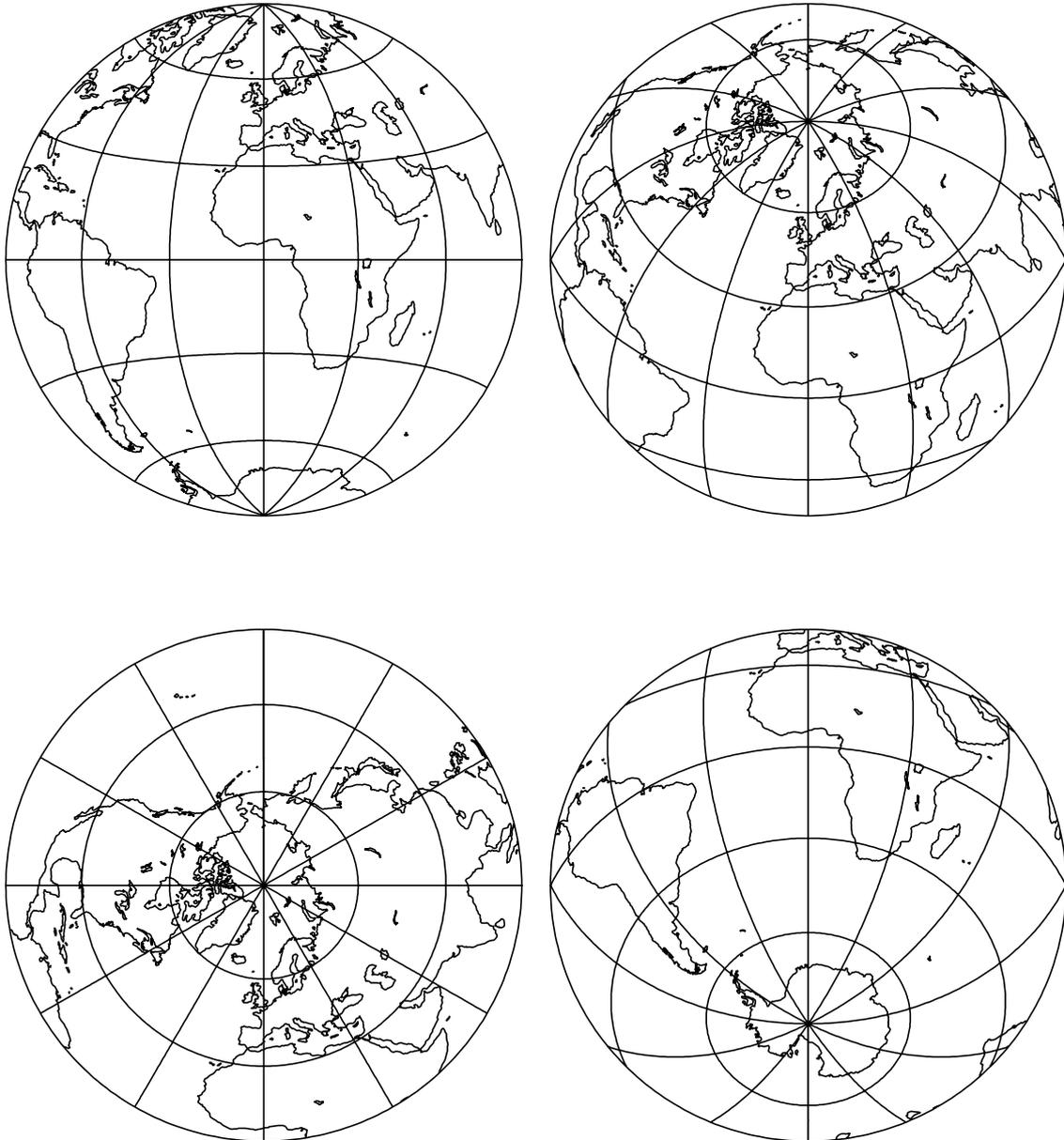


Figure 13.3: Azimuthal Lambert Projections

```

PROGRAM EX13_4
PARAMETER (N = 32)
DIMENSION INRAY(1),IPRAY(1),ICRAY(1)

INRAY(1)=0
IPRAY(I)=0
ICRAY(I)=255

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL INTAX
CALL TICKS(1,'XY')
CALL FRAME(3)
CALL AXSLEN(1600,2200)
CALL AXSPOS(400,2700)

CALL NAME('Longitude','X')
CALL NAME('Latitude','Y')
CALL TITLIN('Conformal Conic Projection',3)

CALL LABELS('MAP','XY')
CALL PROJCT('CONF')
CALL GRAFMP(-10.,30.,-10.,5.,35.,70.,35.,5.)

CALL GRIDMP(1,1)
CALL SHDEUR(INRAY,IPRAY,ICRAY,N)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Conformal Conic Projection

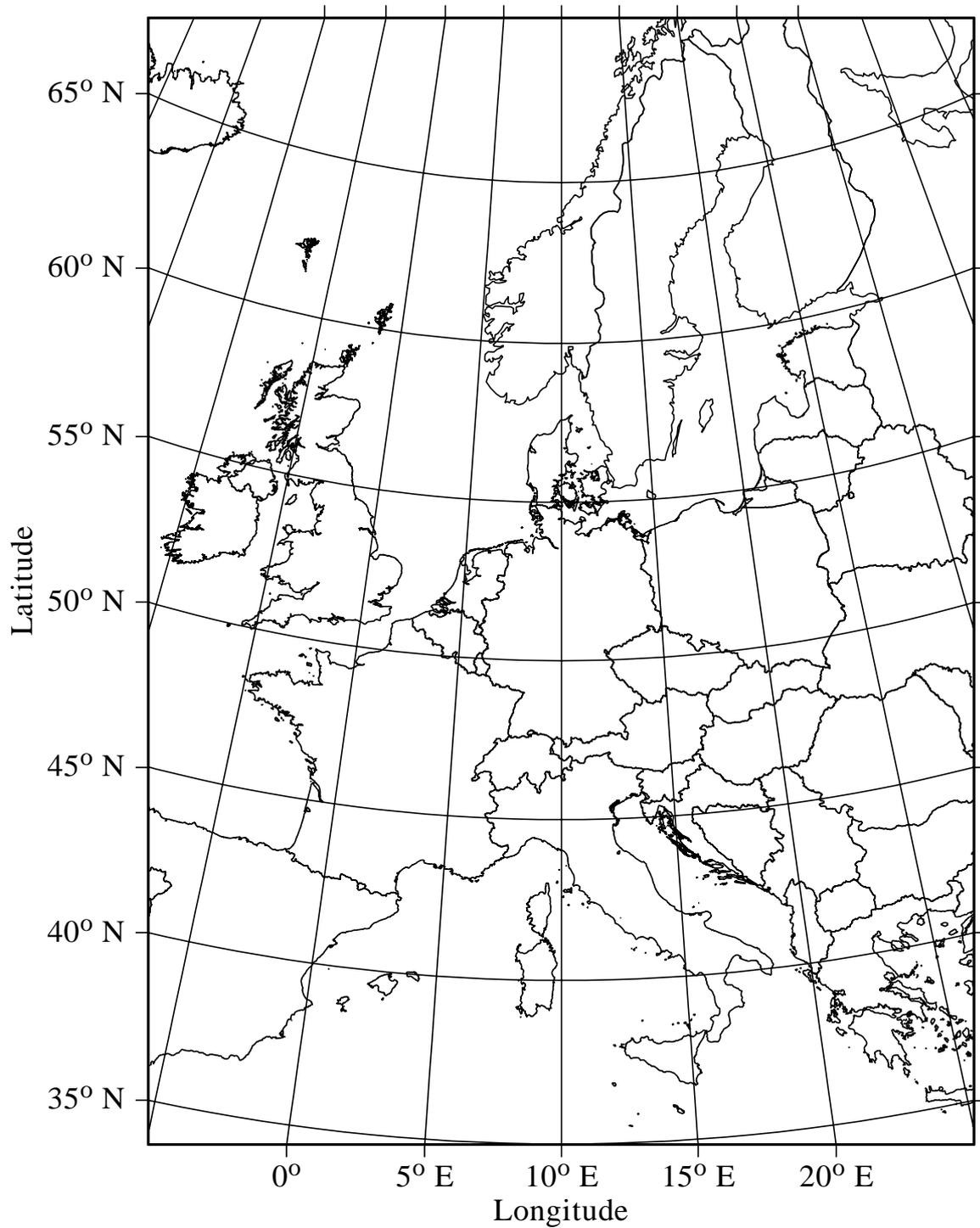


Figure 13.4: Conformal Conic Projection

Chapter 14

Contouring

This chapter describes routines for contouring three-dimensional functions of the form $Z = F(X,Y)$. Contours can be generated with the routine CONPTS or with other software packages and plotted with the routine CONCRV or can be calculated and plotted by DISLIN with the routines CONMAT, CONTUR and CONSHD.

14.1 Plotting Contours

CONCRV

CONCRV plots contours generated by other software packages.

The call is: `CALL CONCRV (XRAY, YRAY, N, ZLEV)` level 2, 3

or: `void concrv (float *xray, float *yray, int n, float zlev);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays containing the X- and Y-coordinates of a contour line.

N is the number of points.

ZLEV is a function value used for labels.

CONTUR

The routine CONTUR calculates and plots contours of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$.

The call is: `CALL CONTUR (XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV)` level 2, 3

or: `void contur (float *xray, int n, float *yray, int m, float *zmat, float zlev);`

XRAY is an array containing X-coordinates.

N is the dimension of XRAY.

YRAY is an array containing Y-coordinates.

M is the dimension of YRAY.

ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing function values.

ZLEV is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated. ZLEV can be used for labels.

CONMAT

The routine CONMAT plots contours of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$. The function values correspond to a linear grid in the XY-plane.

The call is: `CALL CONMAT (ZMAT, N, M, ZLEV)` level 2, 3

or: `void conmat (float *zmat, int n, int m, float zlev);`

ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing the function values. If XA, XE, YA and YE are the axis limits in GRAF or values defined with the routine SURSZE, the connection of grid points and matrix elements can be described by the formula:

$ZMAT(I,J) = F(X,Y)$ where

$$X = XA + (I - 1) * (XE - XA) / (N - 1) , I = 1, \dots, N \text{ and}$$

$$Y = YA + (J - 1) * (YE - YA) / (M - 1) , J = 1, \dots, M.$$

N, M define the dimension of ZMAT.

ZLEV is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated. The value can be used for labels.

- Additional notes:
- CONCRV, CONTUR and CONMAT use linear interpolation to connect contour points. The routine TRFMAT can be used to pass a matrix with a better resolution to CONTUR and CONMAT.
 - Geographical projections can be defined for contouring.
 - The thickness of contours can be set with THKCRV. Line styles and colours can also be defined. Legends are supported for filled and non-filled contours.
 - The number of matrix points in CONTUR and CONMAT is limited to $N * M \leq 256000$ in Fortran 77. There is no limit for the C and Fortran 90 libraries of DISLIN.
 - To plot contours for randomly distributed points of the form X(N), Y(N) and Z(N), the routine GETMAT can be used to calculate a function matrix, or the data can be triangulated with the routine TRIANG and contours can be plotted from the triangulation with the routine CONTRI.

CONTRI

The routine CONTRI plots contours from triangulated data that can be calculated by the routine TRIANG from a set of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL CONTRI (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLEV)` level 2, 3

or: `void contri (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri, float zlev);`

XRAY is an array containing the X-coordinates of data points.

YRAY is an array containing the Y-coordinates of data points.

ZRAY is an array containing the Z-coordinates of data points.

N is the number of data points.

I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY is the Delaunay triangulation of the points (XRAY, YRAY) calculated by the routine TRIANG.

NTRI is the number of triangles in I1RAY, I2RAY and I3RAY.

ZLEV is a function value that defines the contour line to be calculated.

14.2 Plotting Filled Contours

CONSHD

The routine CONSHD plots filled contours of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$. Two algorithms can be selected for contour filling: a cell filling algorithm and a polygon filling algorithm. For a polygon filling, only closed contours can be filled. The algorithm can be defined with the routine SHDMOD.

The call is: `CALL CONSHD (XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLVRAY, NLV)` level 2, 3

or: `void conshd (float *xray, int n, float *yray, int m, float *zmat, float *zlvray, int nlv);`

XRAY is an array containing X-coordinates.

N is the dimension of XRAY.

YRAY is an array containing Y-coordinates.

M is the dimension of YRAY.

ZMAT is a matrix of the dimension (N, M) containing function values.

ZLVRAY is an array containing the levels. For polygon filling, the levels should be sorted in such a way that inner contours are plotted last.

NLV is the number of levels.

- Additional notes:
- CONSHD may give better results for a higher resolution of ZMAT. A matrix with a higher resolution can be calculated with the routine TRFMAT.
 - The colours of the filled contours are calculated from a fictive colour bar where the minimum and maximum of the contour levels are used for the lower and upper limits of the colour bar. The scaling of the colour bar can be modified with the routine ZSCALE while a colour bar can be displayed with the routine ZAXIS. If the colours of the filled contours should not be calculated from a colour bar, they can be defined directly with the routine CONCLR.
 - For a cell filling, the calculation of contour colours are described in the following. The levels are sorted first in ascending order. By default, the colour of the region between two neighbouring levels is calculated from the lower value of the two levels. If you want to use the upper value, you can define it with the routine SHDMOD ('UPPER', 'COLOUR'). In default mode (SHDMOD ('LOWER', 'COLOUR'), the cells below the minimum of the levels are filled with the lowermost colour of the colour bar, the cells above the maximum of the levels are filled with the uppermost colour of the colour bar. The plotting of this regions can be suppressed with the statement `CALL SHDMOD ('NONE', 'CELL')`.

CONFLL

The routine CONFLL plots filled contours from triangulated data that can be calculated by the routine TRIANG from a set of irregularly distributed data points.

The call is: `CALL CONFLL (XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLVRAY, NLV)` level 2, 3

or: `void confll (float *xray, float *yray, float *zray, int n, int *i1ray, int *i2ray, int *i3ray, int ntri, float *zlvray, int nlv);`

COPT is a character string defining the labels.
 = 'NONE' means that no labels will be plotted.
 = 'FLOAT' means that the level value will be used for labels.
 = 'CONLAB' means that labels defined with the routine CONLAB will be plotted.
 Default: COPT = 'NONE'.

Additional note: The number of decimal places in contour labels can be defined with CALL LABDIG (NDIG, 'CONTUR'). The default value for NDIG is 1.

LABDIS

The routine LABDIS defines the distance between contour labels.

The call is: CALL LABDIS (NDIS, 'CONTUR') level 1, 2, 3
 or: void labdis (int ndis, "CONTUR");

NDIS is the distance between labels in plot coordinates.
 Default: NDIS = 500

LABCLR

The routine LABCLR defines the colour of contour labels.

The call is: CALL LABCLR (NCLR, 'CONTUR') level 1, 2, 3
 or: void labclr (int nclr, "CONTUR");

NCLR is a colour value. If NCLR = -1, the contour labels will be plotted with the current colour.
 Default: NCLR = -1

CONLAB

The routine CONLAB defines a character string which will be used for labels if the routine LABELS is called with the parameter 'CONLAB'.

The call is: CALL CONLAB (CLAB) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void conlab (char *clab);

CLAB is a character string containing the label.
 Default: CLAB = ' '.

CONMOD

The routine CONMOD modifies the appearance of contour labels. By default, DISLIN suppresses the plotting of labels at a position where the contour is very curved. To measure the curvature of a contour for an interval, DISLIN calculates the ratio between the arc length and the length of the straight line between the interval limits. If the quotient is much greater than 1, the contour line is very curved in that interval.

The call is: CALL CONMOD (XFAC, XQUOT) level 1, 2, 3
 or: void conmod (float xfac, float xquot);

XFAC defines the length of intervals (≥ 0). The curvature of contours will be tested in intervals of the length $(1 + \text{XFAC}) * W$ where W is the label length.

XQUOT defines an upper limit for the quotient of arc length and length of the straight line (> 1). If the quotient is greater than **XQUOT**, the plotting of labels will be suppressed in the tested interval.

Default: (0.5, 1.5).

C O N G A P

The routine **CONGAP** defines the distance between contour lines and labels.

The call is: `CALL CONGAP (XFAC)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void congap (float xfac);`

XFAC is a real number used as a scaling factor. The distance between contour lines and labels is set to $\text{XFAC} * \text{NH}$ where **NH** is the current character height.

Default: $\text{XFAC} = 0.5$.

S H D M O D

The routine **SHDMOD** selects the algorithm used for contour filling, or modifies options for cell filling.

The call is: `CALL SHDMOD (COPT, CKEY)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void shdmod (char *copt, char *ckey);`

CKEY is a character string containing one of the following keywords:

= 'CONTUR' defines the algorithm used for contour filling. **COPT** can have the values 'CELL' and 'POLY'. The default value is **COPT** = 'CELL'.

= 'CELL' modifies the cell filling algorithm. **COPT** can have the values 'BOTH', 'UPPER', 'LOWER' and 'NONE'. If **COPT** = 'NONE', the filling of the regions below and above the level limits are suppressed. If **COPT** = 'UPPER', the filling of the region below the lowermost level is suppressed. **COPT** = 'LOWER' means that the filling of the region above the uppermost level is suppressed. By default, both regions described above are filled.

= 'COLOR' modifies the calculation of colours for cell filling. **COPT** can have the values 'LOWER', 'MIDDLE' and 'UPPER'. For **COPT** = 'LOWER', the lower value of two neighbouring levels is used for colour calculation, for **COPT** = 'UPPER', the upper value of two neighbouring levels is used, and for **COPT** = 'MIDDLE', the mean value of the two levels is used for colour calculation. The default value is **COPT** = 'LOWER'.

C O N C L R

The routine **CONCLR** defines colours for filled contour lines.

The call is: `CALL CONCLR (NCRAY, N)` level 1, 2, 3
 or: `void conclr (int *ncray, int n);`

NCRAY is an integer array containing colour numbers.

N is the number of entries in **NCRAY**.

14.5 Examples

```
PROGRAM EX14_1
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION X(N),Y(N),Z(N,N)

FPI=3.14159/180.
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  X(I)=(I-1.)*STEP
  Y(I)=(I-1.)*STEP
END DO

DO I=1,N
  DO J=1,N
    Z(I,J)=2*SIN(X(I)*FPI)*SIN(Y(J)*FPI)
  END DO
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL TITLIN('Contour Plot',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = 2 * SIN(X) * SIN(Y)',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL INTAX
CALL AXSPOS(450,2670)
CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.)

CALL HEIGHT(30)
DO I=1,9
  ZLEV=-2.+(I-1)*0.5
  IF(I.EQ.5) THEN
    CALL LABELS('NONE','CONTUR')
  ELSE
    CALL LABELS('FLOAT','CONTUR')
  END IF
CALL CONTUR(X,N,Y,N,Z,ZLEV)
END DO
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END
```

Contour Plot

$$F(X,Y) = 2 * \text{SIN}(X) * \text{SIN}(Y)$$

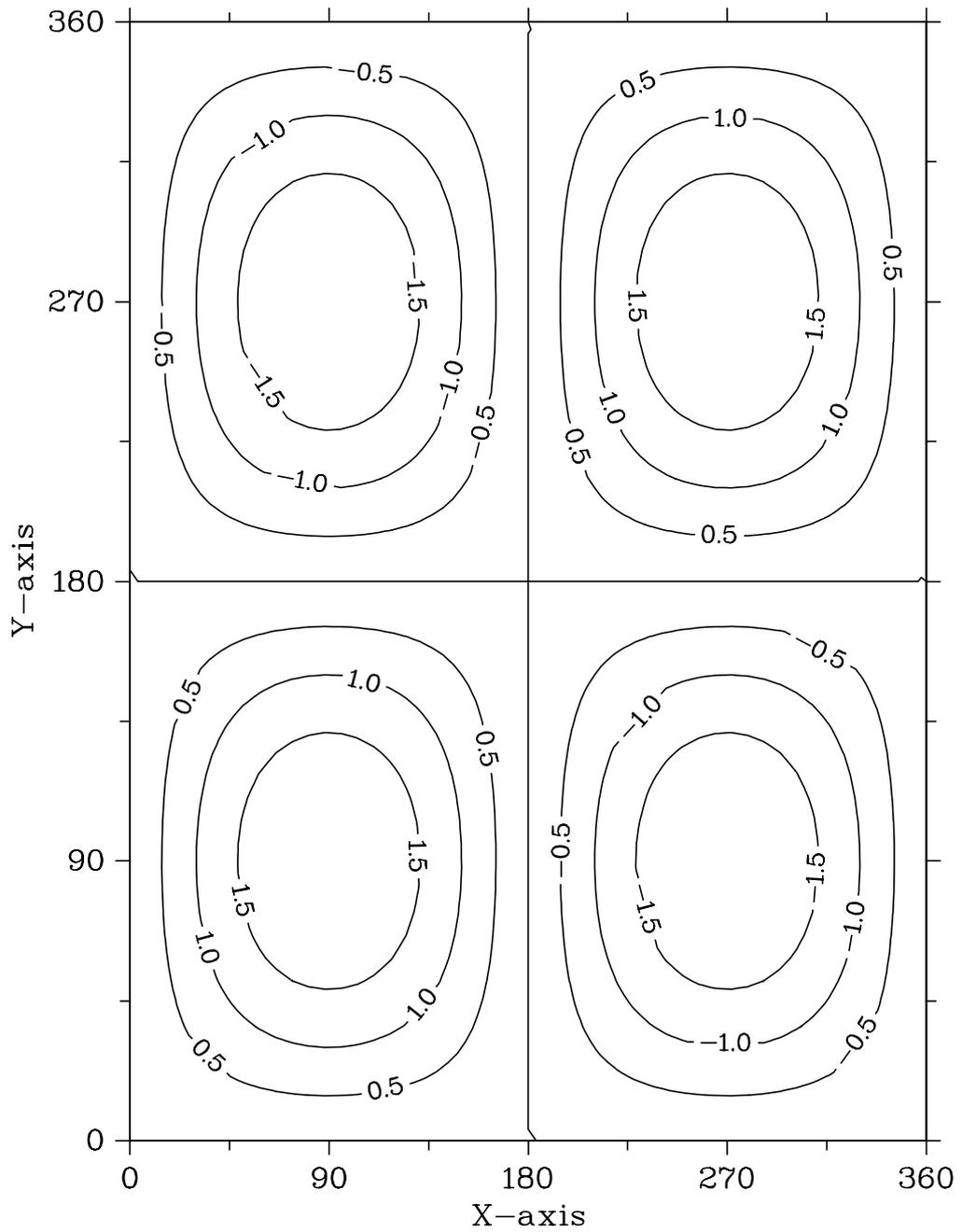


Figure 14.1: Contour Plot

```

PROGRAM EX14_2
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION ZMAT(N,N)

STEP=1.2/(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  X=0.4+(I-1)*STEP
  DO J=1,N
    Y=0.4+(J-1)*STEP
    ZMAT(I,J)=(X**2.-1.)**2. + (Y**2.-1.)**2.
  END DO
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
  CALL MIXALF
CALL TITLIN('Contour Plot',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = (X[2$ - 1])[2$ + (Y[2$ - 1])[2$',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL AXSPOS(450,2670)
CALL GRAF(0.4,1.6,0.4,0.2,0.4,1.6,0.4,0.2)

DO I=1,12
  ZLEV=0.1+(I-1)*0.1
  IF(MOD(I,3).EQ.1) THEN
    CALL SOLID
    CALL THKCRV(3)
  ELSE IF(MOD(I,3).EQ.2) THEN
    CALL DASH
    CALL THKCRV(1)
  ELSE
    CALL DOT
    CALL THKCRV(1)
  END IF

  CALL CONMAT(ZMAT,N,N,ZLEV)
END DO

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Contour Plot

$$F(X,Y) = (X^2 - 1)^2 + (Y^2 - 1)^2$$

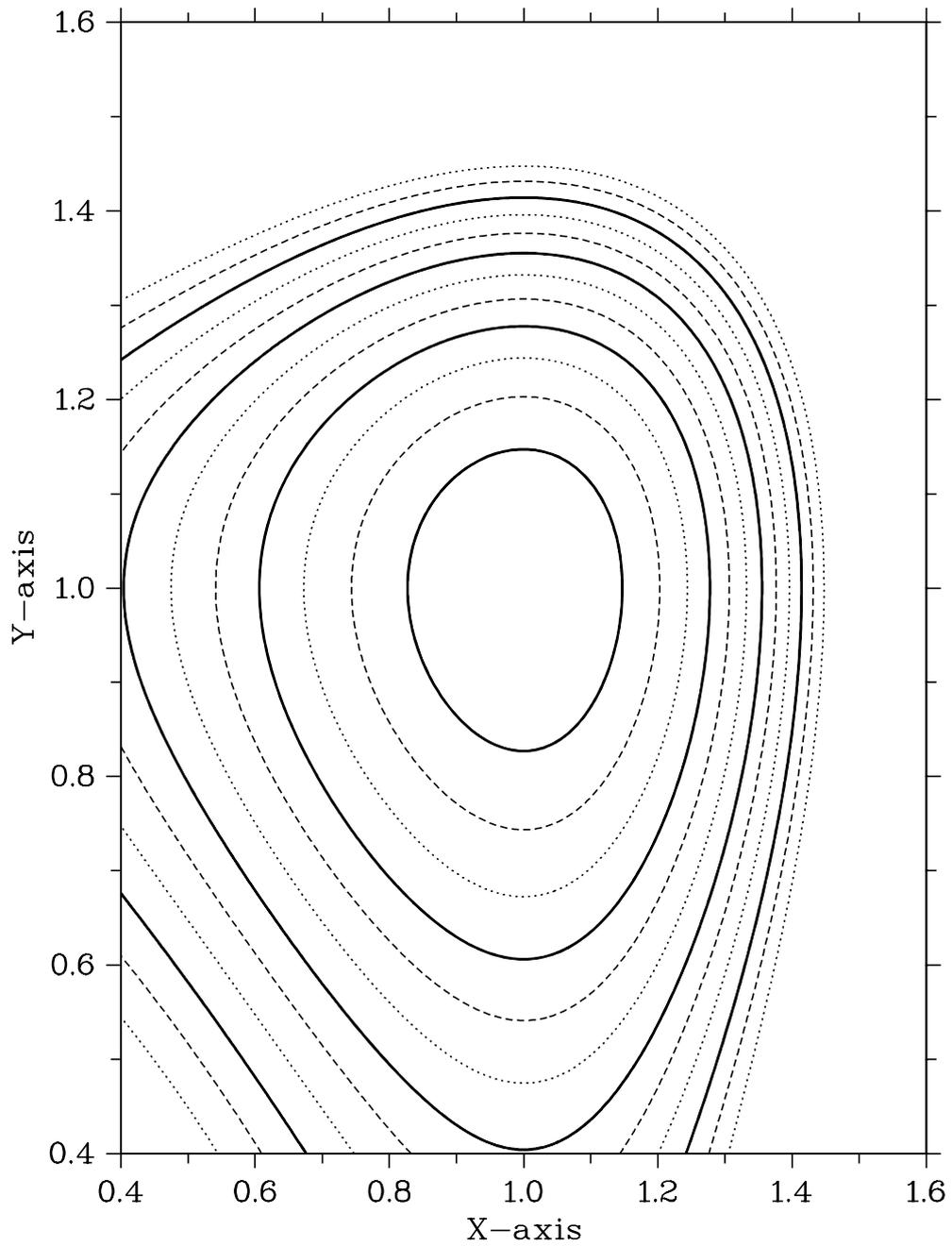


Figure 14.2: Contour Plot

```

PROGRAM EX14_3
PARAMETER (N=100)
DIMENSION ZMAT(N,N),XRAY(N),YRAY(N),ZLEV(12)

STEP=1.6/(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  XRAY(I)=0.0+(I-1)*STEP
  DO J=1,N
    YRAY(J)=0.0+(J-1)*STEP
    ZMAT(I,J)=(XRAY(I)**2.-1.)**2. +
*           (YRAY(J)**2.-1.)**2.
  END DO
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL MIXALF
CALL TITLIN('Shaded Contour Plot',1)
CALL TITLIN('F(X,Y) = (X[2$ - 1])[2$ + (Y[2$ - 1])[2$',3)
CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL SHDMOD('POLY','CONTUR')
CALL AXSPOS(450,2670)
CALL GRAF(0.0,1.6,0.0,0.2,0.0,1.6,0.0,0.2)

DO I=1,12
  ZLEV(13-I)=0.1+(I-1)*0.1
END DO

CALL CONSHD(XRAY,N,YRAY,N,ZMAT,ZLEV,12)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL DISFIN
END

```

Shaded Contour Plot

$$F(X,Y) = (X^2 - 1)^2 + (Y^2 - 1)^2$$

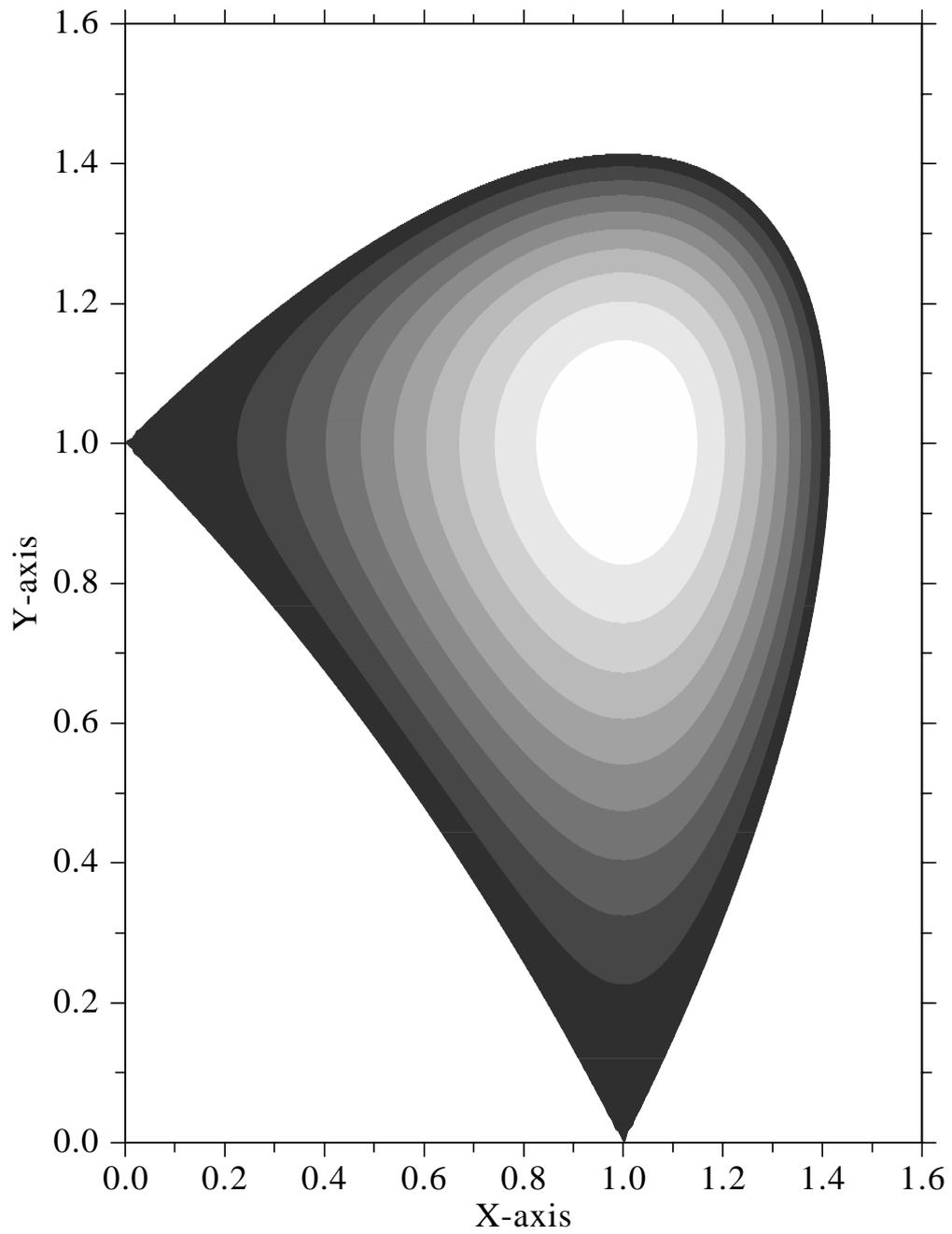


Figure 14.3: Shaded Contour Plot

Chapter 15

Widget Routines

DISLIN offers some routines for creating graphical user interfaces in Fortran and C programs. The routines are called widget routines and use the Motif widget libraries on X11 and the API functions on Windows 95/98/NT systems.

There are sets of routines in DISLIN for creating single widgets, for setting parameters, for requesting current widget values selected by the user and for creating dialogs.

Routines for creating single widgets begin with the characters 'WG', parameter setting routines with the characters 'SWG', requesting routines with the characters 'GWG' and dialog routines with the characters 'DWG'.

Normally, creating widget and parameter setting routines should be used between the routines WGINI and WGFIN while requesting routines can be called after WGFIN, or in a callback routine. Dialog routines can be used independently from the routines WGINI and WGFIN.

15.1 Widget Routines

W G I N I

The routine WGINI initializes the widget routines and creates a main widget.

The call is: CALL WGINI (COPT, ID)

 or: int wgini (char *copt);

COPT is a character string that defines how children widgets are laid out in the main widget:

 = 'VERT' means that children widgets are laid out in columns from top to bottom.

 = 'HORI' means that children widgets are laid out in rows from left to right.

 = 'FORM' means that the position and size of children widgets is defined by the user with the routines SWGPOS, SWGSIZ and SWGWIN.

ID is the returned widget index. It can be used as a parent widget index in other widget calls.

W G F I N

WGFIN terminates the widget routines. The widgets will be displayed on the screen. After choosing OK in the Exit menu, all widgets are deleted and the program is continued after WGFIN. After choosing Quit in the Exit menu, the program is terminated.

The call is: CALL WGFIN

or: `void wgin ();`

W G B A S

The routine **WGBAS** creates a container widget. It can be used as a parent widget for other widgets.

The call is: `CALL WGBAS (IP, COPT, ID)`

or: `int wgbas (int ip, char *copt);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'HORI', 'VERT' and 'FORM'. It determines how children widgets are laid out in the container widget (s. **WGINI**).

ID is the returned widget index. It can be used as a parent widget index in other widget calls.

W G P O P

The routine **WGPOP** creates a popup menu in the menubar of the main widget, or a popup submenu of a popup menu. Entries in the popup menu must be created with **WGAPP**.

The call is: `CALL WGPOP (IP, CLAB, ID)`

or: `int wgpob (int ip, char *clab);`

IP is the index of a widget created by **WGINI**, or the index of another popup widget.

CLAB is a character string containing the title of the popup menu.

ID is the returned widget index. It can be used as a parent widget index for **WGAPP** and **WGPOP**.

W G A P P

The routine **WGAPP** creates an entry in a popup menu. The popup menu must be created with the routine **WGPOP**.

The call is: `CALL WGAPP (IP, CLAB, ID)`

or: `int wgapp (int ip, char *clab);`

IP is the index of a popup menu created with **WGPOP**.

CLAB is a character string containing a label.

ID is the returned widget index. It should be connected with a callback routine (see **SWGCBK**).

W G L A B

The routine **WGLAB** creates a label widget. The widget can be used to display a character string.

The call is: `CALL WGLAB (IP, CSTR, ID)`

or: `int wglab (int ip, char *cstr);`

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CSTR is a character string that should be displayed.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G B U T

The routine WGBUT creates a button widget. The widget represents a labeled button that the user can turn on or off by clicking.

The call is: CALL WGBUT (IP, CLAB, IVAL, ID)

or: int wgbut (int ip, char *clab, int ival);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string that will be used as a label.

IVAL can have the values 0 (off) and 1 (on) and is used to initialize the button.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G S T X T

The routine WGSTXT creates a scrolled widget that can be used for text output. The text cannot not be modified. Text entries in the widget can be made with the routine SWGSTXT.

The call is: CALL WGSTXT (IP, NSIZE, NMAX, ID)

or: int wgstxt (int ip, int nsize, int nmax);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

NSIZE defines the vertical size of the widget in text rows.

NMAX defines the maximal number of displayed entries in the scrolled widget. If this number is reached and a new entry is made, the first entry in the widget is deleted.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G T X T

The routine WGTXT creates a text widget. The widget can be used to get text from the keyboard.

The call is: CALL WGTXT (IP, CSTR, ID)

or: int wgstxt (int ip, char *cstr);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in the text widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G L T X T

The routine WGLTXT creates a labeled text widget. The widget can be used to get text from the keyboard.

The call is: CALL WGLTXT (IP, CLAB, CSTR, NWTH, ID)

or: int wgltxt (int ip, char *clab, char *cstr, int nwth);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.
Additional note: This widget may not be supported on all X11 workstations since it is a feature of Motif 1.2. If **WGDLIS** is not supported, **WGLIS** will be used instead.

W G B O X

The routine **WGBOX** creates a list widget where the list elements are displayed as toggle buttons.

The call is: **CALL WGBOX (IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)**
or: **int wgbbox (int ip, char *clis, int isel);**

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements. Elements must be separated by the character '|'.
ISEL defines the pre-selected element (≥ 1).

ID is the returned widget index.

W G S C L

The routine **WGSCL** creates a scale widget. The widget can be displayed in horizontal or vertical direction.

The call is: **CALL WGSCL (IP, CLAB, XMIN, XMAX, XVAL, NDEZ, ID)**
or: **int wgscl (int ip, char *clab, float xmin, float xmax, float xval, int ndez);**

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string used for a label.

XMIN is a floating-point value that defines the minimal value of the scale widget.

XMAX is a floating-point value that defines the maximal value of the scale widget.

XVAL defines the value of the scale widget.

NDEZ is the number of digits used in the scale widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

Additional note: A step parameter for scale widgets can be defined with the routine **SWGSTP**.

W G D R A W

The routine **WGDRAW** creates a draw widget that can be used for graphical output from **DISLIN** plotting routines.

The call is: **CALL WGDRAW (IP, ID)**
or: **int wgdraw (int ip);**

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

Additional notes: - The returned widget **ID** of a draw widget can be used in the routine **SETXID** for setting the graphical output of **DISLIN** routines to the draw widget. For X11, **SETXID** should be called if the widgets are already realized. Normally, **SETXID** should be called in a callback routine.

- By default, the height of a draw widget is identical with the width of the widget. The height of draw widgets can be modified with the routine SWGDRW.

W G O K

The routine WGOK creates a push button widget where the button has the same meaning as the OK entry in the Exit menu. If the button is pressed, all widgets are deleted and the program is continued after WGFIN.

The call is: CALL WGOK (IP, ID)
 or: int wgot (int ip);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G Q U I T

The routine WGQUIT creates a push button widget where the button has the same meaning as the QUIT entry in the Exit menu. If the button is pressed, the program is terminated.

The call is: CALL WGQUIT (IP, ID)
 or: int wqquit (int ip);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

ID is the returned widget index.

W G P B U T

The routine WGPBUT creates a push button widget.

The call is: CALL WGPBUT (IP, CLAB, ID)
 or: int wgpbut (int ip, char *clab);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string that will be used as a label.

ID is the returned widget index. It should be connected with a callback routine.

W G C M D

The routine WGCMD creates a push button widget. A corresponding system command will be executed if the button is pressed.

The call is: CALL WGCMD (IP, CLAB, CMD, ID)
 or: int wgcmd (int ip, char *clab, char *cmd);

IP is the index of the parent widget.

CLAB is a character string that will be used as a label.

CMD is a character string containing a system command.

ID is the returned widget index. It should be connected with a callback routine.

15.2 Parameter Setting Routines

SWGWTH

The routine SWGWTH sets the default width of horizontal and parent/base widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGWTH (NWTH)`

or: `void swgwth (int nwth);`

NWTH is an integer containing a positive number of characters or a negative number between -1 and -100. If $NWTH < 0$, the widget width is set to $ABS(NWTH) * NWIDTH / 100$ where NWIDTH is the screen width.

Default: NWTH = 20.

SWGDRW

The routine SWGDRW modifies the height of draw widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGDRW (XF)`

or: `void swgdrw (float xf);`

XF is a positive floatingpoint number. The height of a draw widget is set to $XF * NW$ where NW is the widget width.

Default: XF = 1.

SWGCLR

The routine SWGCLR defines colours for widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGCLR (XR, XG, XB, COPT)`

or: `void swgclr (float xr, float xg, float xb, char *copt);`

XR, XG, XB are RGB values between 0 and 1.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'BACK', 'FORE', 'SCROLL' and 'LTEXT'. The keywords 'BACK' and 'FORE' define background and foreground colours, 'SCROLL' defines the colour of the slider in scale widgets, and 'LTEXT' sets the background colour of the edit window in labeled text widgets.

Additional notes: - Colours can not be defined for push button widgets. This is a restriction in the Windows API.

- Multiple draw widgets must have the same background colour since they belong to the same widget class. The same is valid for multiple main widgets created by WGINI.

SWGFNT

The routine SWGFNT defines fonts for widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGFNT (CFNT, NPTS)`

or: `void swgfnt (char *cfnt, int npts);`

CFNT is a character string containing the font. For Windows, CFNT can contain a TrueType font (see WINFNT), or one of the Windows raster fonts such as System, FixedSys, Terminal, Courier, MS Serif and MS Sans Serif. For X11, CFNT can contain an X11 font. CNFT = 'STANDARD' resets the font to the default value.

NPTS is the font size in points (72 points = 1 inch). Note that only a few different font sizes are available for Windows raster fonts. For X11, the parameter NPTS will be ignored since the font size is already part of the font name.

SWGFOC

The routine SWGFOC sets the keyboard focus to the specified widget.

The call is: CALL SWGFOC (ID)
 or: void swgfoc (int id);

ID is the widget index.

SWGOPT

The routine SWGOPT sets widget options.

The call is: CALL SWGOPT (COPT, CKEY)
 or: void swgopt (char *copt, char *ckey);

COPT is a character string containing an option.

CKEY is a character string containing a keyword. If CKEY = 'POSITION', COPT can have the values 'STANDARD' and 'CENTER'. For COPT = 'CENTER', the main widget will be centered on the screen. The default position of the main widget is the upper left corner of the screen.

If CKEY = 'MASK', COPT can have the values 'STANDARD' and 'USER'. For COPT = 'USER', the mask entry in the routines WGFIL and DWGFIL can be controlled completely by the user. For that case, the mask parameter in WGFIL and DWGFIL can have the following syntax: it contains of a pair of strings separated by a '+' sign. The first string contains the label, the second string the search filter. For example: 'Data (*.dat)+*.dat'. 'Data (*.dat)' is the label while '*.dat' the filter. Multiple pairs of strings for the mask are also possible.

If CKEY = 'DWGFIL', COPT can have the values 'STANDARD' and 'TOP'. For COPT = 'TOP', DISLIN defines the file selection box in DWGFIL as a 'TOPMOST' window.

Default: ('STANDARD', 'POSITION'),
 ('STANDARD', 'MASK'),
 ('STANDARD', 'DWGFIL').

Additional note: Some X11 Window managers ignore the position of the main widget.

SWGPOP

The routine SWGPOP modifies the appearance of the popup menubar.

The call is: CALL SWGPOP (COPT)
 or: void swgpop (char *copt);

COPT	is a character string containing an option:
= 'NOOK'	suppresses the 'OK' entry in the 'EXIT' menu.
= 'NOQUIT'	suppresses the 'QUIT' entry in the 'EXIT' menu.
= 'NOHELP'	suppresses the 'HELP' button in the menubar.
= 'OK'	enables the 'OK' entry in the 'EXIT' menu (default).
= 'QUIT'	enables the 'QUIT' entry in the 'EXIT' menu (default).
= 'HELP'	enables the 'HELP' button in the menubar (default).

SWGTIT

The routine SWGTIT defines a title displayed in the main widget.

The call is:	CALL SWGTIT (CTIT)
or:	void swgtit (char *ctit);

CTIT	is a character string containing the title.
------	---

SWGHL P

The routine SWGHL P sets a character string that will be displayed if the Help menu is clicked by the user.

The call is:	CALL SWGHL P (CSTR)
or:	void swghlp (char *cstr);

CSTR	is a character string that will be displayed in the help box. The character '|' can be used as a newline character.
------	---

SWGSIZ

The routine SWGSIZ defines the size of widgets.

The call is:	CALL SWGSIZ (NW, NH)
or:	void swgsiz (int nw, int nh);

NW, NH	are the width and height of the widget in pixels.
--------	---

SWGPOS

The routine SWGPOS defines the position of widgets.

The call is:	CALL SWGPOS (NX, NY)
or:	void swgpos (int nx, int ny);

NX, NY	are the upper left corner of the widget in pixels. The point is relative to the upper left corner of the parent widget.
--------	---

SWGWIN

The routine SWGWIN defines the position and size of widgets.

The call is:	CALL SWGWIN (NX, NY, NW, NH)
--------------	------------------------------

or: `void swgwin (int nx, int ny, int nw, int nh);`

NX, NY are the upper left corner of the widget in pixels. The point is relative to the upper left corner of the parent widget.

NW, NH are the width and height of the widget in pixels.

S W G T Y P

The routine SWGTYP modifies the appearance of certain widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGTYP (CTYPE, CLASS)`

or: `void swgtyp (char *ctype, char *class);`

CTYPE is a character string containing a keyword:

- = 'VERT' means that list elements in box widgets or scale widgets will be displayed in vertical direction.
- = 'HORI' means that list elements in box widgets or scale widgets will be displayed in horizontal direction.
- = 'SCROLL' means that scrollbars will be created in list widgets.
- = 'NOSCROLL' means that no scrollbars will be created in list widgets.
- = 'AUTO' means that scrollbars will be created in list widgets if the number of elements is greater than 8.

CLASS is a character string containing the widget class where CLASS can have the values 'LIST', 'BOX' and 'SCALE'. If CLASS = 'LIST', CTYPE can have the values 'AUTO', 'SCROLL' and 'NOSCROLL'. If CLASS = 'BOX' or CLASS = 'SCALE', CTYPE can have the values 'VERT' and 'HORI'.
 Defaults: ('VERT', 'BOX'), ('HORI', 'SCALE'), ('AUTO', 'LIST').

S W G J U S

The routine SWGJUS defines the alignment of labels in label and button widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGJUS (CJUS, CLASS)`

or: `void swgjus (char *cjus, char *class);`

CJUS is a character string defining the alignment:

- = 'LEFT' means that labels will be displayed on the left side of label and button widgets.
- = 'CENTER' means that labels will be displayed in the center of label and button widgets.
- = 'RIGHT' means that labels will be displayed on the right side of label and button widgets.

CLASS is a character string defining the widget class. CLASS can have the values 'LABEL' and 'BUTTON'.
 Defaults: ('LEFT', 'LABEL'), ('LEFT', 'BUTTON').

S W G S P C

The routine SWGSPC defines horizontal and vertical space between widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGSPC (XSPC, YSPC)`

or: `void swgspc (float xspc, float yspc);`

XSPC, YSPC

are floatingpoint numbers defining the space between widgets. For non negative values, the spaces $XSPC * NWCHAR$ and $YSPC * NHCHAR$ are used where $NWCHAR$ and $NHCHAR$ are the current character width and height. For negative values, the horizontal and vertical spaces are set to $ABS(XSPC) * NWIDTH / 100$ and $ABS(YSPC) * NHEIGHT$ where $NWIDTH$ and $NHEIGHT$ are the width and height of the screen.

Default: (4.0, 0.5).

SWGSTP

The routine SWGSTP defines a step value for scale widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGSTP (XSTP)`

or: `void swgstp (float xstp);`

XSTP is a positive floatingpoint number defining the step value. The default value is $(MAX - MIN) / 100$.

SWGMRG

The routine SWGMRG defines margins for widgets.

The call is: `CALL SWGMRG (IVAL, CMRG)`

or: `void swgmrg (int ival, char *cmrg);`

IVAL is the margin value in pixels.

CMRG is a character string that can have the values 'LEFT', 'TOP', 'RIGHT' and 'BOTTOM'. By default, all margins are zero.

SWGMIX

The routine SWGMIX defines control characters for separating elements in list strings.

The call is: `CALL SWGMIX (CHAR, CMIX)`

or: `void swgmix (char *char, char *cmix);`

CHAR is a new control character.

CMIX is a character string that defines the function of the control character. CMIX can have the value 'SEP'.

SWGCBK

The routine SWGCBK connects a widget with a callback routine. The callback routine is called if the status of the widget is changed. Callback routines can be defined for button, pushbutton, file, list, scale, box and text widgets, and for popup menu entries.

The call is: `CALL SWGCBK (ID, ROUTINE)`

or: `void swgcbk (int id, void (*routine)(int id));`

ID is a widget ID.

ROUTINE is the name of a routine defined by the user. In Fortran, the routine must be declared as EXTERNAL.

- Additional notes:
- SWGCBK is a new version of the old DISLIN routine SWGCB (ID, ROUTINE, IRAY) that is still in the library.
 - See section 15.6 for examples.

SWGATT

The routine SWGATT sets widget attributes.

The call is: CALL SWGATT (ID, CATT, COPT)
 or: void swgatt (int id, char *catt, char *copt);

ID is a widget ID.

CATT is a character string containing an attribute. If COPT = 'STATUS', CATT can have the values 'ACTIVE', 'INACTIVE' and 'INVISIBLE'. If COPT = 'LIST', CATT can have new list elements for a list widget. In that case, CATT has the same meaning as the parameter CLIS in WGLIS.

COPT is a character string that can have the values 'STATUS' and 'LIST'.

SWGBUT

The routine SWGBUT sets the status of a button widget. If the widget is a push button widget, the connected callback routine will be executed if the status 1 is passed to SWGBUT.

The call is: CALL SWGBUT (ID, IVAL)
 or: void swgbut (int id, int ival);

ID is a widget ID of a button widget.

IVAL can have the values 0 and 1.

SWGLIS

The routine SWGLIS changes the selection in a list widget.

The call is: CALL SWGLIS (ID, ISEL)
 or: void swglis (int id, int isel);

ID is a widget ID of a list widget.

ISEL defines the selected element (≥ 1).

SWGBOX

The routine SWGBOX changes the selection in a box widget.

The call is: CALL SWGBOX (ID, ISEL)
 or: void swgbox (int id, int isel);

ID is a widget ID of a box widget.

ISEL defines the selected element (≥ 1).

SWGTX T

The routine SWGTX T changes the value of a text widget.

The call is: CALL SWGTX T (ID, CVAL)

ID is a widget ID of a text widget.
CVAL is a character string containing the new text.

SWGFIL

The routine SWGFIL changes the value of a file widget.

The call is: CALL SWGFIL (ID, CFIL)
or: void swgfil (int id, char *cfil);

ID is a widget ID of a file widget.
CFIL is a character string containing the new filename.

SWGSC L

The routine SWGSCL changes the value of a scale widget.

The call is: CALL SWGSCL (ID, XVAL)
or: void swgscl (int id, float xval);

ID is a widget ID of a scale widget.
XVAL is a floatingpoint number containing the new value of the scale widget.

15.3 Requesting Routines

Requesting routines can be used to request the current widget values selected by the user. The routines should be called after WGFIL, or in a callback routine.

GWGBUT

The routine GWGBUT returns the status of a button widget.

The call is: CALL GWGBUT (ID, IVAL)
or: int gwgbut (int id);

ID is the index of the button widget.
IVAL is the returned status where IVAL = 0 means off and IVAL = 1 means on.

GWGTXT

The routine GWGTXT returns the input of a text widget.

The call is: CALL GWGTXT (ID, CSTR)
or: void gwgtxt (int id, char *cstr);

ID is the index of the text widget.
CSTR is the returned character string.

GWGFIL

The routine GWGFIL returns the input of a file widget.

The call is: CALL GWGFIL (ID, CFIL)

or: void gwgfil (int id, char *cfil);
ID is the index of the file widget.
CFIL is the returned filename.

GWGLIS

The routine GWGLIS returns the selected element of a list widget.

The call is: CALL GWGLIS (ID, ISEL)
or: int gwglis (int id);
ID is the index of the list widget.
ISEL is the selected list element returned by GWGLIS.

GWGBOX

The routine GWGBOX returns the selected element of a box widget.

The call is: CALL GWGBOX (ID, ISEL)
or: int gwgbox (int id);
ID is the index of the box widget.
ISEL is the selected element returned by GWGBOX.

GWGSCL

The routine GWGSCL returns the value of a scale widget.

The call is: CALL GWGSCL (ID, XVAL)
or: float gwgscl (int id);
ID is the index of the scale widget.
XVAL is the returned value.

GWGATT

The routine GWGATT returns a widget attribute.

The call is: CALL GWGATT (ID, IATT, COPT)
or: int gwgatt (int id, char *copt);
ID is a widget ID.
IATT is a returned attribute. If COPT = 'STATUS', IATT can have the values 0 for 'ACTIVE', 1 for 'INACTIVE' and 2 for 'INVISIBLE'.
COPT is a character string that can have the value 'STATUS'.

GWGXID

The routine GWGXID returns the window ID for a specified widget ID.

The call is: CALL GWGXID (ID, IWINID)

or: `int gwgxid (int id);`

ID is the widget ID.

IWINID is the returned window ID.

Additional note: For X11, the window ID of a widget can only be calculated if the widget is already realized. This means that **GWGXID** should be called in a callback routine and not directly behind a widget. For X11, widgets are realized in the routine **WGFIN**.

15.4 Utility Routines

ITMSTR

The routine **ITMSTR** extracts a list element from a list string.

The call is: `CALL ITMSTR (CLIS, IDX, CITEM)`

or: `char *itmstr (char *clis, int idx);`

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements (s. **WGLIS**).

IDX is the index of the element that should be extracted from **CLIS** (beginning with 1).

CITEM is a character string containing the extracted list element.

ITMCNT

The routine **ITMCNT** returns the number of elements in a list string.

The call is: `N = ITMCNT (CLIS)`

or: `int itmcnt (char *clis);`

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements (s. **WGLIS**).

N is the calculated number of elements in **CLIS**.

ITMCAT

The routine **ITMCAT** concatenates an element to a list string.

The call is: `CALL ITMCAT (CLIS, CITEM)`

or: `void itmcat (char *clis, char *item);`

CLIS is a character string that contains the list elements (s. **WGLIS**).

CITEM is a character string that will be concatenated to **CLIS**. If **CLIS** is blank, **CITEM** will be the first element in **CLIS**.

Additional note: Trailing blanks in **CLIS** and **CITEM** will be ignored.

MSGBOX

The routine **MSGBOX** displays a message in form of a dialog widget. It can be used to display messages in callback routines.

The call is: `CALL MSGBOX (CSTR)`

or: void msgbox (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string containing a message.

REAWGT

The routine REAWGT realizes a widget tree. Since the windows ID of a widget can only be calculated for X11 if the widget is already realized, this routine is useful if the windows ID of a widget is needed before WGFIN. Normally, the widget tree is realized in WGFIN.

The call is: CALL REAWGT

or: void reawgt ();

SENDOK

The routine SENDOK has the same meaning as when the OK entry in the Exit menu is pressed. All widgets are deleted and the program is continued after WGFIN.

The call is: CALL SENDOK

or: void sendok ();

SENDMB

The routine SENDMB sends a mouse button 2 event to the DISLIN routine DISFIN. It can be used for closing the graphics window.

The call is: CALL SENDMB

or: void sendmb ();

15.5 Dialog Routines

Dialog routines are collections of widgets that can be used to display messages, to get text strings, to get filenames from a file selection box and to get selections from a list of items. Dialog routines can be used independently from the routines WGINI and WGFIN.

DWGMSG

The routine DWGMSG displays a message.

The call is: CALL DWGMSG (CSTR)

or: void dwgmsg (char *cstr);

CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in a message box. Multiple lines can be separated by the character '|'.

DWGBUT

The routine DWGBUT displays a message that can be answered by the user with 'Yes' or 'No'.

The call is: CALL DWGBUT (CSTR, IVAL)

or: int dwgbut (char *cstr, int ival);

CSTR is a character string that will be displayed in a message box. Multiple lines can be separated by the character '|'.

15.6 Examples

The following short program creates some widgets and requests the values of the widgets.

```
PROGRAM EXA1
CHARACTER*80 CL1,CFIL

CL1='Item1|Item2|Item3|Item4|Item5'
CFIL=' '

CALL SWGTIT ('EXAMPLE 1')
CALL WGINI ('VERT', IP)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'File Widget:', ID)
CALL WGFIL (IP, 'Open File', CFIL, '*.c', ID_FIL)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'List Widget:', ID)
CALL WGLIS (IP, CL1, 1, ID_LIS)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'Button Widgets:', ID)
CALL WGBUT (IP, 'This is Button 1', 0, ID_BUT1)
CALL WGBUT (IP, 'This is Button 2', 1, ID_BUT2)

CALL WGLAB (IP, 'Scale Widget:', ID)
CALL WGSCL (IP, ' ', 0., 10., 5., 1, ID_SCL)

CALL WGOK (IP, ID_OK)
CALL WGFIN

CALL GWGFIL (ID_FIL, CFIL)
CALL GWGLIS (ID_LIS, ILIS)
CALL GWGBUT (ID_BUT1, IB1)
CALL GWGBUT (ID_BUT2, IB2)
CALL GWGSCL (ID_SCL, XSCL)
END
```



Figure 15.1: Widgets

The next example displays some widgets packed in two columns.

```
PROGRAM EXA2
CHARACTER*80 CL1,CSTR

CL1='Item1|Item2|Item3|Item4|Item5'
CSTR=' '

CALL SWGTIT ('EXAMPLE 2')
CALL WGINI ('HORI', IP)
CALL WGBAS (IP, 'VERT', IPL)
CALL WGBAS (IP, 'VERT', IPR)

CALL WGLAB (IPL, 'Text Widget:', ID)
CALL WGTXT (IPL, CSTR, ID_TXT1)
CALL WGLAB (IPL, 'List Widget:', ID)
CALL WGLIS (IPL, CL1, 1, ID_LIS)
CALL WGLAB (IPR, 'Labeled Text Widget:', ID)
CALL WGLTXT (IPR, 'Give Text:', CSTR, 40, ID_TXT2)
CALL WGLAB (IPR, 'Box Widget:', ID)
CALL WGBOX (IPR, CL1, 1, ID_BOX)

CALL WGQUIT (IPL, ID_OK)
CALL WGOK (IPL, ID_OK)
CALL WGFIN
END
```

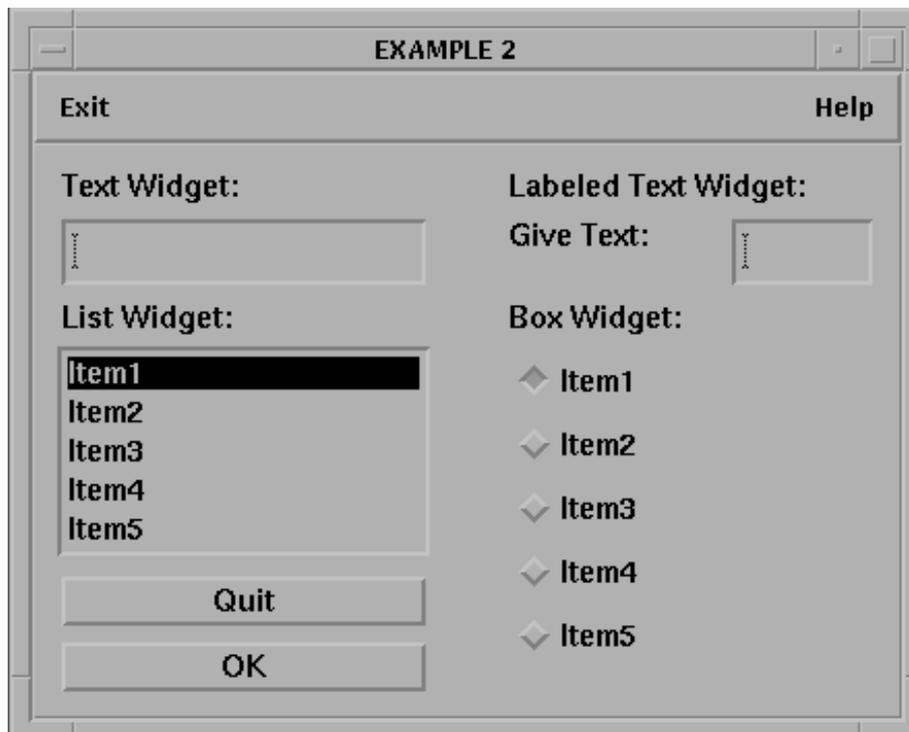


Figure 15.2: Widgets

The following example explains the use of callback routines. A list widget is created and the selected list element is displayed in a text widget.

```
PROGRAM EXA3
COMMON /MYCOM1/ ID_LIS, ID_TXT
COMMON /MYCOM2/ CLIS
CHARACTER*80 CLIS
EXTERNAL MYSUB

CLIS = 'Item 1|Item 2|Item 3|Item 4|Item 5'

CALL WGINI ('VERT', IP)
CALL WGLIS (IP, CLIS, 1, ID_LIS)
CALL SWGCBK (ID_LIS, MYSUB)
CALL WGTXT (IP, ' ', ID_TXT)
CALL WGFIN
END

SUBROUTINE MYSUB (ID)
C ID is the widget ID of WGLIS ( = ID_LIS)

COMMON /MYCOM1/ ID_LIS, ID_TXT
COMMON /MYCOM2/ CLIS
CHARACTER*80 CLIS, CITEM

CALL GWGLIS (ID_LIS, ISEL)
CALL ITMSTR (CLIS, ISEL, CITEM)
CALL SWGTXT (ID_TXT, CITEM)
END
```

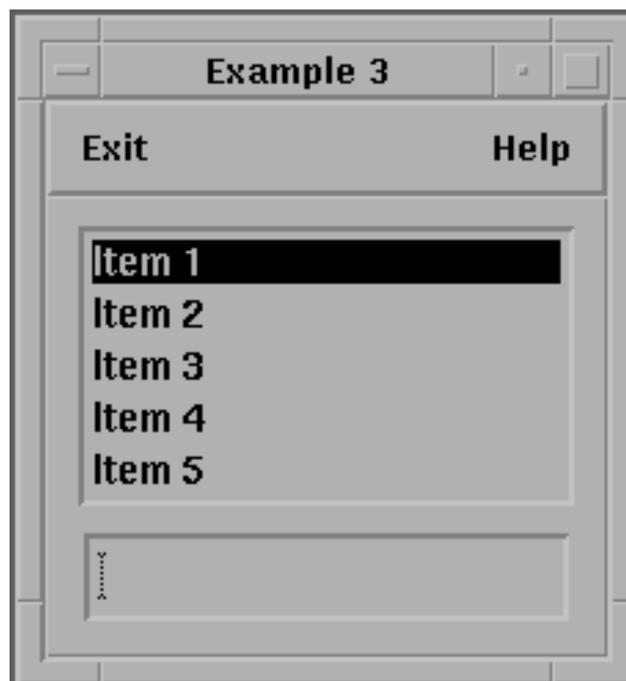


Figure 15.3: Widgets

The C coding of example 3 is given below:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "dislin.h"

void mysub (int ip);

static int id_lis, id_txt;
static char clis[] = "Item 1|Item 2|Item 3|Item 4|Item 5";

main()
{ int ip;

  swgtit ("Example 3");

  ip      = wgini  ("VERT");
  id_lis  = wglis (ip, clis, 1);
  swgcbk (id_lis, mysub);

  id_txt = wgtxt (ip, " ");
  wgfin ();
}

void mysub (int id)
{ int isel;
  char *citem;

  isel = gwglis (id_lis);
  citem = itmstr (clis, isel);
  swgtxt (id_txt, citem);
}
```

Chapter 16

Quickplots

This chapter presents some quickplots that are collections of DISLIN routines for displaying data with one statement. Axis scaling is done automatically by the quickplots. By default, graphical output is sent to the screen.

16.1 Plotting Curves

Q P L O T

QPLOT connects data points with lines.

The call is: `CALL QPLOT (XRAY, YRAY, N)` level 0, 1

or: `void qplot (float *xray, float *yray, int n);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays that contain X- and Y-coordinates.

N is the number of data points.

16.2 Scatter Plots

Q P L S C A

QPLSCA marks data points with symbols.

The call is: `CALL QPLSCA (XRAY, YRAY, N)` level 0, 1

or: `void qplsca (float *xray, float *yray, int n);`

XRAY, YRAY are arrays that contain X- and Y-coordinates.

N is the number of data points.

16.3 Bar Graphs

Q P L B A R

QPLBAR plots a bar graph.

The call is: `CALL QPLBAR (XRAY, N)` level 0, 1

or: `void qplbar (float *xray, int n);`

XRAY is an array containing data points.

N is the number of data points.

16.4 Pie Charts

Q P L P I E

QPLPIE plots a pie chart.

The call is: CALL QPLPIE (XRAY, N) level 0, 1
 or: void qppie (float *xray, int n);
XRAY is an array containing data points.
N is the number of data points.

16.5 3-D Colour Plots

Q P L C L R

QPLCLR makes a 3-D colour plot of a matrix.

The call is: CALL QPLCLR (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM) level 0, 1
 or: void qplclr (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim);
ZMAT is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.
IXDIM, IYDIM are the dimensions of ZMAT.

16.6 Surface Plots

Q P L S U R

QPLSUR makes a surface plot of a matrix.

The call is: CALL QPLSUR (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM) level 0, 1
 or: void qplsur (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim);
ZMAT is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.
IXDIM, IYDIM are the dimensions of ZMAT.

16.7 Contour Plots

Q P L C O N

QPLCON makes a contour plot of a matrix.

The call is: CALL QPLCON (ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, NLV) level 0, 1
 or: void qplcon (float *zmat, int ixdim, int iydim, int nlv);
ZMAT is a matrix with the dimension (IXDIM, IYDIM) containing the function values.
IXDIM, IYDIM are the dimensions of ZMAT.
NLV is the number of contour levels that should be generated.

16.8 Setting Parameters for Quickplots

Quickplots can be called in level 0 and in level 1 of DISLIN. If they are called in level 0, the statements CALL METAFL ('CONS') and CALL DISINI are executed by quickplots. If they are called in level 1, these statements will be suppressed. This means that programs can change the output device of quickplots and define axis names and titles if they call quickplots in level 1 after a call to DISINI.

The following example defines axis names and a title for QPLOT:

```
CALL METAFL ('CONS')
CALL DISINI

CALL NAME ('X-axis', 'X')
CALL NAME ('Y-axis', 'Y')
CALL TITLIN ('This is a Title', 2)
CALL QPLOT (XRAY, YRAY, N)
END
```


Appendix A

Using DISLIN from Interpreting Languages

The most DISLIN distributions contain plotting extensions for the interpreting languages Perl, Python and Java. This appendix gives a short description of how DISLIN can be called from these languages. For a complete description, the user is referred to the Perl, Python, Java and DISGCL manuals of DISLIN.

A.1 The DISLIN Interpreter DISGCL

The DISLIN utility program DISGCL is an interpreter for DISLIN. All DISLIN statements can be written to a script file and then be executed with DISGCL, or can be entered in an interactive mode.

Similar to programming languages such as Fortran and C, high-level language elements can be used within DISGCL. These are variables, operators, expressions, array operations, loops, if and switch statements, user-defined subroutines and functions, and file I/O routines.

An easy to use interface for data input is given to include data into DISGCL jobs. The format of data files is very simple and useful for most DISLIN plotting routines.

Several quickplots are offered by DISGCL which are collections of DISLIN statements to display data with one command.

The DISGCL command has the following syntax:

Command: DISGCL [filename[.gcl]] [args] [options]

filename is the name of a DISGCL script file. The extension '.gcl' is optional.

args are optional arguments that can be passed to DISGCL scripts (see DISGCL).

options is an optional field of keywords separated by blanks (see DISGCL).

- Notes:
- If no parameters are specified, DISGCL runs in interactive mode.
 - DISGCL searches the current working directory for the DISGCL script file. If the search fails, DISGCL searches the directory defined by the environment variable GCL_PATH.
 - On UNIX systems, a DISGCL script file can be executed directly if the following line is included at the beginning of the script file:

```
#!/path/disgcl -f
```

where path is the directory containing the disgcl executable.

DISGCL script files must have the following syntax:

- A DISGCL script file must begin with the identifier '%GCL'.
- Each line may contain up to 132 characters.
- The current statement can be continued on the next line if a masterspace (@) is used at the end of the line.
- Lines are allowed to carry trailing comment fields, following a double slash (//) or the '#' character. Empty lines are also be interpreted as comment lines.
- Keywords and routine names can be in upper and lowercase letters.
- String constants must be enclosed in a pair of either apostrophes or quotation marks.

Here is the example C.1 of appendix C coded as GCL script file:

```
%GCL
// Demonstration of CURVE

N=101
PI    = 3.1415926

XRAY  = FALLOC (N)
XRAY  = (XRAY - 1.) * 3.6
YRAY1 = SIN (XRAY * PI / 180.)
YRAY2 = COS (XRAY * PI / 180.)

METAFL ('CONS')
DISINI ()
COMPLX ()
PAGERA ()

AXSPOS (450, 1800)
AXSLEN (2200, 1200)

NAME   ('X-axis', 'X')
NAME   ('Y-axis', 'Y')
TITLIN ('Demonstration of CURVE', 1)
TITLIN ('SIN(X), COS(X)', 3)
TICKS  (10, 'X')
LABDIG (-1, 'X')

GRAF   (0., 360., 0., 90., -1., 1., -1., 0.5)
TITLE  ()

COLOR  ('RED')
CURVE  (xray, yray1, n)
COLOR  ('GREEN')
CURVE  (xray, yray2, n)

COLOR  ('FORE')
DASH   ()
XAXGIT ()
DISFIN ()
```

A.2 Using DISLIN from Perl

The Practical Extraction and Report Language is supported by DISLIN. Pre-compiled DISLIN modules for Perl are available for the most operating systems.

For passing parameters from Perl to DISLIN, the following rules are applied:

- Parameters can be passed from Perl to DISLIN routines as variables, constants and expressions.
- String constants must be enclosed in a pair of either apostrophes or quotation marks.
- Floatingpoint parameters can be passed from Perl as integer and floatingpoint numbers.
- Arrays can be passed from Perl to DISLIN with the starting characters '\ @'.

Note: Normally, the number and meaning of parameters passed to DISLIN routines are identical with the syntax description of the routines in the DISLIN manual. DISLIN routines that return one scalar are implemented for Perl as functions. A description of all DISLIN routines that can be called from Perl is presented in the DISLIN manual for Perl.

Here is the example C.1 of appendix C in Perl coding:

```
#!/usr/bin/perl
use Dislin;

$n = 101;
$pi = 3.1415926;
$f = $pi / 180.;
$step = 360. / ($n - 1);
for ($i = 0; $i < $n; $i++) {
    $xray[$i] = $i * $step;
    $x = $xray[$i] * $f;
    $y1ray[$i] = sin ($x);
    $y2ray[$i] = cos ($x);
}

Dislin::metafl ('xwin');
Dislin::disini ();
Dislin::complx ();
Dislin::pagera ();

Dislin::axspos (450, 1800);
Dislin::axslen (2200, 1200);

Dislin::name ('X-axis', 'X');
Dislin::name ('Y-axis', 'Y');

Dislin::labdig (-1, 'X');
Dislin::ticks (10, 'XY');

Dislin::titlin ('Demonstration of CURVE', 1);
Dislin::titlin ('SIN (X), COS (X)', 3);

Dislin::graf (0., 360., 0., 90., -1., 1., -1., 0.5);
```

```

Dislin::title  ();

Dislin::color  ('red');
Dislin::curve  (\@xray, \@ylray, $n);
Dislin::color  ('green');
Dislin::curve  (\@xray, \@y2ray, $n);

Dislin::color  ('foreground');
Dislin::dash   ();
Dislin::xaxgit ();
Dislin::disfin ();

```

A.3 Using DISLIN from Python

The programming language is also a popular interpreting language that is supported by DISLIN. The passing of parameters from Python to DISLIN routines is not so strict as in other programming languages. The following rules are applied:

- Parameters can be passed from Python to DISLIN routines as variables, constants and expressions.
- String constants must be enclosed in a pair of either apostrophes or quotation marks.
- Floatingpoint parameters can be passed from Python as integer and floatingpoint numbers.
- Integer parameters can be passed from Python as integer and floatingpoint numbers. If a floatingpoint number is passed for an integer parameter, the fractional part of the floatingpoint number will be truncated.
- Floatingpoint arrays can be passed from Python as floatingpoint and integer lists. They were copied to 32 bit C arrays before they are passed to DISLIN routines.
- Integer arrays must be passed as integer lists.
- Memory must be allocated for Arrays that are used from DISLIN routines as output parameters. For example, they can be created with the Python command 'range'.

Note: Normally, the number and meaning of parameters passed to DISLIN routines are identical with the syntax description of the routines in the DISLIN manual. DISLIN routines that return one or more scalars are implemented for Python as functions that return a tuple of scalars. For example, the statement 'nw,nh = getpag ()' returns the page size.

The example C.1 of appendix C has in Python the following coding:

```

#!/usr/bin/env python
import math
import dislin

n = 101
f = 3.1415926 / 180.
x = range (n)
y1 = range (n)
y2 = range (n)
for i in range (0,n):
    x[i] = i * 3.6
    v = i * 3.6 * f

```

```

y1[i] = math.sin (v)
y2[i] = math.cos (v)

dislin.metafl ('xwin')
dislin.disini ()
dislin.complx ()
dislin.pagera ()

dislin.axspos (450, 1800)
dislin.axslen (2200, 1200)

dislin.name ('X-axis', 'X')
dislin.name ('Y-axis', 'Y')

dislin.labdig (-1, 'X')
dislin.ticks (10, 'XY')

dislin.titlin ('Demonstration of CURVE', 1)
dislin.titlin ('SIN (X), COS (X)', 3)

dislin.graf (0., 360., 0., 90., -1., 1., -1., 0.5)
dislin.title ()

dislin.color ('red')
dislin.curve (x, y1, n)
dislin.color ('green')
dislin.curve (x, y2, n)

dislin.color ('foreground')
dislin.dash ()
dislin.xaxgit ()
dislin.disfin ()

```

A.4 Using DISLIN from Java

Pre-compiled interfaces for calling DISLIN from Java are available for the most operating systems. The following rules are applied for calling DISLIN routines from Java:

- Parameters can be passed from Java to DISLIN routines as variables, constants and expressions.
- String constants must be enclosed in a pair quotation marks.
- Floatingpoint parameters must be passed as float variables, constants and expressions. Floatingpoint constants are specified with an appending f or F.
- Integer parameters must be of type int.
- Two-dimensional arrays must be passed as one-dimensional arrays from Java to DISLIN. For example, if you have the two-dimensional array XMAT[N][M] in Java, you have to pass the one-dimensional array XRAY[N*M] to DISLIN where XRAY[i*M+j] corresponds to XMAT[i][j].
- The number and meaning of parameters passed to DISLIN routines are identical with the syntax description of the routines in the DISLIN manual except for routines that change parameters.

These routines are implemented in Java as functions with a return value. For example, the function `getpag (&nw, &nh)` returns in `DISLIN` the page width. In Java, this routine is implemented as `nw = getpag (1)` and `nh = getpag (2)`.

Example C.1 of appendix C coded in Java has the following form:

```
import de.dislin.Dislin;
public class curve {
    public static void main (String args []) {
        int n = 100, i;
        double x, fpi = 3.1415926/180., step = 360. / (n-1);

        float xray [] = new float [n];
        float y1ray [] = new float [n];
        float y2ray [] = new float [n];

        for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
            xray[i] = (float) (i * step);
            x = xray[i] * fpi;
            y1ray[i] = (float) Math.sin (x);
            y2ray[i] = (float) Math.cos (x);
        }

        Dislin.metafl ("cons");
        Dislin.disini ();
        Dislin.pagera ();
        Dislin.complx ();

        Dislin.axspos (450, 1800);
        Dislin.axslen (2200, 1200);
        Dislin.name ("X-axis", "x");
        Dislin.name ("Y-axis", "y");

        Dislin.labdig (-1, "x");
        Dislin.ticks (10, "xy");
        Dislin.titlin ("Demonstration of CURVE", 1);
        Dislin.titlin ("SIN(X), COS(X)", 3);

        Dislin.graf (0.f, 360.f, 0.f, 90.f,
                    -1.f, 1.f, -1.f, 0.5f);
        Dislin.title ();

        Dislin.color ("red");
        Dislin.curve (xray, y1ray, n);
        Dislin.color ("green");
        Dislin.curve (xray, y2ray, n);

        Dislin.color ("fore");
        Dislin.dash ();
        Dislin.xaxgit ();
        Dislin.disfin ();
    }
}
```

Appendix B

Short Description of Routines

Initialization and Introductory Routines

CGMBGD	defines the background colour for CGM files.
CGMPIC	sets the picture ID for CGM files.
DISINI	initializes DISLIN.
ERASE	clears the screen.
ERRDEV	defines the error device.
ERRFIL	sets the name of the error file.
ERRMOD	modifies the printing of error messages.
FILBOX	defines the position and size of included metafiles.
GIFMOD	enables transparency for GIF files.
HWORIG	defines the origin of the PostScript hardware page.
HWPAGE	defines the size of the PostScript hardware page.
IMGFMT	defines the format of image files.
INCFIL	includes GKSLIN, CGM and BMP files into a graphics.
METAFL	defines the plotfile format.
NEWPAG	creates a new page.
ORIGIN	defines the origin.
PAGE	sets the page size.
PAGERA	plots a page border.
PAGFLL	fills the page with a colour.
PAGHDR	plots a page header.
PAGMOD	selects a page rotation.
PAGORG	defines the origin of the page.
PDFBUF	copies a PDF file to a buffer.
PDFMOD	defines compression mode for PDF files.
PDFMRK	defines bookmarks for PDF files.
PNGMOD	enables transparency for PNG files.
SCLFAC	defines a scaling factor for the entire plot.
SCLMOD	defines a scaling mode.
SCRMOD	swaps back- and foreground colours.
SETFIL	sets the plotfile name.
SETPAG	selects a predefined page format.
SETXID	defines an external X window or pixmap.
SYMFIL	sends a plotfile to a device.
TIFMOD	defines the physical resolution of TIFF files.
UNITS	defines the plot units.
WMFMOD	modifies the format of WMF files.

Termination and Parameter Resetting

DISFIN	terminates DISLIN.
ENDGRF	terminates an axis system and sets the level to 1.
RESET	resets parameters to default values.

Plotting Text and Numbers

ANGLE	defines the character angle.
CHAANG	defines an inclination angle for characters.
CHASPC	affects character spacing.
CHAWTH	affects the width of characters.
FIXSPC	sets a constant character width.
FRMESS	defines the thickness of text frames.
HEIGHT	defines the character height.
MESSAG	plots text.
MIXALF	enables control signs in character strings for plotting indices and exponents.
NEWMIX	defines an alternate set of control characters for plotting indices and exponents.
NLMESS	returns the length of character strings in plot coordinates.
NUMBER	plots floating-point numbers.
NUMFMT	determines the format of numbers.
NUMODE	modifies the appearance of numbers.
RLMESS	plots text where the position is specified in user coordinates.
RLNUMB	plots numbers where the position is specified in user coordinates.
SETBAS	determines the position of indices and exponents.
SETEXP	determines the character height of indices and exponents.
SETMIX	defines global control signs for plotting indices and exponents.
TEXMOD	enables TeX mode for plotting mathematical formulas.
TEXOPT	defines TeX options.
TXTJUS	defines the alignment of text and numbers.

Colours

COLOR	defines the colour used for text and lines.
HSVRGB	converts HSV to RGB coordinates.
INDRGB	calculates an colour index.
INTRGB	calculates an explicit colour value.
MYVLT	changes the current colour table.
RGBHSV	converts RGB to HSV coordinates.
SETCLR	defines colours.
SETIND	changes the current colour table.
SETRGB	defines colours.
SETVLT	selects a colour table.
VLTFIL	stores or loads a colour table.

Fonts

BASALF	defines the base alphabet.
BMPFNT	defines a bitmap font.
CHACOD	defines the character coding.
COMPLX	sets a complex font.
DUPLX	sets a double-stroke font.
DISALF	sets the default font.
EUSHFT	defines a shift character for special European characters.

GOTHIC	sets a gothic font.
HELVE	sets a shaded font.
HELVES	sets a shaded font with small characters.
HWFONT	sets a standard hardware font.
PSFONT	sets a PostScript font.
PSMODE	enables Greek and Italic PostScript characters.
SERIF	sets a complex shaded font.
SIMPLX	sets a single-stroke font.
SMXALF	defines shift characters for alternate alphabets.
TRIPLX	sets a triple-stroke font.
WINFNT	sets a TrueType font for screen output on Windows.
X11FNT	sets an X11 font for screen output on X11 systems.

Symbols

HSYMBL	defines the height of symbols.
MYSYMB	defines an user-defined symbol.
RLSYMB	plots symbols where the centre is specified in user coordinates.
SYMBOL	plots symbols.
SYMROT	defines a rotation angle for symbols.

Axis Systems

ADDLAB	plots additional single labels.
AX2GRF	suppresses the plotting of the upper X- and the left Y-axis.
AX3LEN	defines axis lengths for a coloured 3-D axis system.
AXGIT	plots the lines $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$.
AXSBGD	defines the background colour.
AXSLEN	defines axis lengths for a 2-D axis system.
AXSORG	determines the position of crossed axis systems.
AXSPOS	determines the position of axis systems.
AXSTYP	selects rectangular or crossed axis systems.
BOX2D	plots a border around an axis system.
CENTER	centres axis systems.
CROSS	plots the lines $X = 0$ and $Y = 0$ and marks them with ticks.
ENDGRF	terminates an axis system.
FRMCLR	defines the colour of frames.
FRAME	defines the frame thickness of axis systems.
GRACE	affects the clipping margin of axis systems.
GRAF	plots a two-dimensional axis system.
GRAF3	plots an axis system for colour graphics.
GRDPOL	plots a polar grid.
GRID	overlays a grid on an axis system.
NOCLIP	suppresses clipping of user coordinates.
NOGRAF	suppresses the plotting of an axis system.
POLAR	plots a polar axis system.
POLMOD	modifies the appearance of polar labels.
SETGRF	suppresses parts of an axis system.
SETSCL	sets automatic scaling.
TITLE	plots a title over an axis system.
XAXGIT	plots the line $Y = 0$.
XCROSS	plots the line $Y = 0$ and marks it with ticks.
YAXGIT	plots the line $X = 0$.
YCROSS	plots the line $X = 0$ and marks it with ticks.

Secondary Axes

XAXIS	plots a linear X-axis.
XAXLG	plots a logarithmic X-axis.
YAXIS	plots a linear Y-axis.
YAXLG	plots a logarithmic Y-axis.
ZAXIS	plots a linearly scaled colour bar.
ZAXLG	plots a logarithmically scaled colour bar.

Modification of Axes

AXCLRS	defines colours for axis elements.
AXENDS	suppresses certain labels.
AXSSCL	defines the axis scaling.
HNAME	defines the character height of axis names.
INTAX	defines integer numbering for all axes.
LABDIG	sets the number of decimal places for labels.
LABDIS	sets the distance between labels and ticks.
LABELS	selects labels.
LABJUS	defines the alignment of axis labels.
LABMOD	modifies date labels.
LABPOS	determines the position of labels.
LABTYP	defines vertical or horizontal labels.
LOGTIC	modifies the appearance of logarithmic ticks.
MYLAB	sets user-defined labels.
NAMDIS	sets the distance between axis names and labels.
NAME	defines axis titles.
NAMJUS	defines the alignment of axis titles.
NOLINE	suppresses the plotting of axis lines.
RGTLAB	right-justifies labels.
RVYNAM	defines an angle for Y-axis names.
TICKS	sets the number of ticks.
TICLEN	sets the length of ticks.
TICMOD	modifies the plotting of ticks at calendar axes.
TICPOS	determines the position of ticks.
TIMOPT	modifies time labels.

Axis System Titles

HTITLE	defines the character height of titles.
LFTTIT	left-justifies title lines.
LINESP	defines line spacing.
TITJUS	defines the alignment of titles.
TITLE	plots axis system titles.
TITLIN	defines text lines for titles.
TITPOS	defines the position of titles.
VKYTIT	shifts titles in the vertical direction.

Plotting Data Points

BARS	plots a bar graph.
BARS3D	plots 3-D bars.
CHNATT	changes curve attributes.
CHNCRV	defines attributes changed automatically by CURVE.
CRVMAT	plots a coloured surface.
CRVTRI	plots a coloured surface from triangulated data.
CURVE	plots curves.
CURVE3	plots coloured rectangles.
CURVX3	plots rows of coloured rectangles.
CURVY3	plots columns of coloured rectangles.
ERRBAR	plots error bars.
FIELD	plots a vector field.
GAPCRV	defines gaps plotted by CURVE.
INCCRV	defines the number of curves plotted with equal attributes.
INCMRK	selects symbols or lines for CURVE.
MARKER	sets the symbols plotted by CURVE.
NOCHEK	suppresses listing of data points that lie outside of the axis scaling.
PIEGRF	plots a pie chart.
POLCRV	defines the interpolation method used by CURVE.
RESATT	resets curve attributes.
SETRES	sets the size of coloured rectangles.
SHDCRV	plots shaded areas between curves.
SPLMOD	modifies spline interpolation.
THKCRV	defines the thickness of curves.

Legends

FRAME	sets the frame thickness of legends.
LEGEND	plots legends.
LEGINI	initializes legends.
LEGLIN	defines text for legend lines.
LEGOPT	modifies the appearance of legends.
LEGPAT	stores curve attributes.
LEGPOS	determines the position of legends.
LEGTIT	defines the legend title.
LINESP	affects line spacing.
MIXLEG	enables multiple text lines in legends.
NXLEGN	returns the width of legends in plot coordinates.
NYLEGN	returns the height of legends in plot coordinates.

Line Styles and Shading Patterns

CHNDOT	sets a dotted-dashed line style.
CHNSH	sets a dashed-dotted line style.
COLOR	sets a colour.
DASH	sets a dashed line style.
DASHL	sets a long-dashed line style.
DASHM	sets a medium-dashed line style.
DOT	sets a dotted line style.
DOTL	sets a long-dotted line style.
LINTYP	defines a line style.
LINWID	sets the line width.

LNCAP	sets the line cap parameter.
LNJOIN	sets the line join parameter.
LNMLT	sets the miter limit parameter.
MYLINE	sets a user-defined line style.
MYPAT	defines a global shading pattern.
PENWID	sets the pen width.
SHDPAT	selects a shading pattern.
SOLID	sets a solid line style.

Cycles

CLRCYC	modifies the colour cycle.
LINCYC	modifies the line style cycle.
PATCYC	modifies the pattern cycle.

Base Transformations

TRFRES	resets base transformations.
TRFROT	affects the rotation of plot vectors.
TRFSCL	affects the scaling of plot vectors.
TRFSHF	affects the shifting of plot vectors.

Shielding

SHIELD	defines automatic shielding.
SHLCIR	defines circles as shielded areas.
SHLDEL	deletes shielded areas.
SHLELL	defines ellipses as shielded areas.
SHLIND	returns the index of a shielded area.
SHLPIE	defines pie segments as shielded areas.
SHLPOL	defines polygons as shielded areas.
SHLRCT	defines rotated rectangles as shielded areas.
SHLREC	defines rectangles as shielded areas.
SHLRES	deletes shielded areas.
SHLVIS	enables or disables shielded areas.

Parameter Requesting Routines

GETALF	returns the base alphabet.
GETANG	returns the current angle used for text and numbers.
GETCLP	returns the current clipping window.
GETCLR	returns the current colour number.
GETDIG	returns the number of decimal places used in labels.
GETDSP	returns the terminal type.
GETFIL	returns the current plotfile name.
GETGRF	returns the scaling of the current axis system.
GETHGT	returns the current character height.
GETHNM	returns the character height of axis titles.
GETIND	returns the RGB coordinates for a colour index.
GETLAB	returns the current labels.
GETLEN	returns the current axis lengths.
GETLEV	returns the current level.
GETLIN	returns the current line width.
GETMFL	returns the current file format.

GETMIX	returns shift characters defined for indices and exponents.
GETOR	returns the current origin.
GETPAG	returns the current page size.
GETPAT	returns the current shading pattern.
GETPLV	returns the patchlevel of the current DISLIN library.
GETPOS	returns the position of the axis system.
GETRAN	returns the range of colour bars.
GETRES	returns the size of points used in 3-D colour graphics.
GETRGB	returns the RGB coordinates of the current colour.
GETSCL	returns the current axis scaling.
GETSCR	returns the screen size in pixels.
GETSHF	returns the control character used for European characters.
GETSP1	returns the distance between axis ticks and labels.
GETSP2	returns the distance between axis labels and names.
GETSYM	returns the current symbol number and height.
GETTCL	returns the current tick lengths.
GETTIC	returns the number of ticks plotted between labels.
GETTYP	returns the current line style.
GETUNI	returns the current unit used for messages.
GETVER	returns the version number of the currently used DISLIN library.
GETVK	returns the current lengths used for shifting.
GETVLT	returns the current colour table.
GETWID	returns the width of colour bars.
GETWIN	returns the position and size of the graphics window.
GETXID	returns the X window ID.
GMXALF	returns shift characters for alphabets.

Elementary Plot Routines

ARCELL	plots elliptical arcs.
AREAF	plots polygons.
CIRCLE	plots circles.
CONNPT	plots a line to a point.
ELLIPS	plots ellipses.
LINE	plots lines.
NOARLN	suppresses the outline of geometric figures.
PIE	plots pie segments.
POINT	plots coloured rectangles where the position is defined by the centre point.
RECFL	plots coloured rectangles.
RECTAN	plots rectangles.
RNDREC	plots a rectangle with rounded corners.
RLARC	plots elliptical arcs for user coordinates.
RLAREA	plots polygons for user coordinates.
RLCIRC	plots circles for user coordinates.
RLCONN	plots a line to a point (user coordinates).
RLELL	plots ellipses for user coordinates.
RLINE	plots lines for user coordinates.
RLPIE	plots pie segments for user coordinates.
RLPOIN	plots coloured rectangles for user coordinates.
RLREC	plots rectangles for user coordinates.
RLRND	plots for user coordinates a rectangle with rounded corners.
RLSEC	plots coloured pie sectors for user coordinates.

RLSTRT	moves the pen to a point (user coordinates).
RLVEC	plots vectors for user coordinates.
RLWIND	plots wind speed symbols for user coordinates.
SECTOR	plots coloured pie sectors.
STRTP	moves the pen to a point.
TRIFLL	plots filled triangles.
VECTOR	plots vectors.
WINDBR	plots wind speed symbols.
XMOVE	moves the pen to a point.
XDRAW	plots a line to a point.

Conversion of Coordinates

COLRAY	converts Z-coordinates to colour numbers.
NXPOSN	converts X-coordinates to plot coordinates.
NYPOSN	converts Y-coordinates to plot coordinates.
NZPOSN	converts Z-coordinates to colour numbers.
TRFCO1	converts one-dimensional coordinates.
TRFCO2	converts two-dimensional coordinates.
TRFCO3	converts three-dimensional coordinates.
TRFREL	converts X- and Y-coordinates to plot coordinates.
XINVRS	converts X plot coordinates to user coordinates.
XPOSN	converts X-coordinates to real plot coordinates.
YINVRS	converts Y plot coordinates to user coordinates.
YPOSN	converts Y-coordinates to real plot coordinates.

Utility Routines

BEZIER	calculates a Bezier interpolation.
BITS12	allows bit manipulation on 16 bit variables.
BITS14	allows bit manipulation on 32 bit variables.
CIRC3P	calculates a circle specified by three points.
FCHA	converts floating-point numbers to character strings.
FLEN	calculates the number of digits for floating-point numbers.
HISTOG	calculates a histogram.
INTCHA	converts integers to character strings.
INTLEN	calculates the number of digits for integers.
NLMESS	returns the length of character strings in plot coordinates.
NLNUMB	returns the length of numbers in plot coordinates.
SORTR1	sorts floating-point numbers.
SORTR2	sorts points in the X-direction.
SPLINE	returns splined points as calculated in CURVE.
SWAPI2	swaps the bytes of 16 bit variables.
SWAPI4	swaps the bytes of 32 bit variables.
TRFMAT	converts matrices.
TRIANG	calculates the Delaunay triangulation.
TRMLEN	calculates the number of characters in character strings.
UPSTR	converts a character string to uppercase letters.

Binary File I/O

CLOSFL	closes a file.
OPENFL	opens a file for binary I/O.
POSIFL	skips to a certain position relative to the start.
READFL	reads a given number of bytes.
SKIPFL	skips a number of bytes from the current position.
TELLFL	returns the file position.
WRITFL	writes a given number of bytes.

Date Routines

BASDAT	defines the base date.
INCDAT	calculates incremented days.
NWKDAY	returns the weekday for a date.
TRFDAT	converts incremented days to a date.

Window Routines

CLSWIN	closes a window.
OPNWIN	opens a window for graphics output.
SELWIN	selects a window for graphics output.
WINAPP	defines a window or console application.
WINDOW	defines the position and size of windows.
WINID	returns the ID of the currently selected window.
WINKEY	defines a key that can be used for program continuation in DISFIN.
WINMOD	affects the handling of windows in the termination routine DISFIN.
WINSIZ	defines the size of windows.
WINTIT	sets the title of the currently selected window.

Cursor Routines

CSRMOD	modifies the behavior of CSRPOS.
CSRMOV	returns collected cursor movements.
CSRPOS	sets and returns the cursor position.
CSRPT1	returns a pressed cursor position.
CSRPTS	returns collected cursor positions.
CSRTYP	defines the cursor type.
CSRUNI	defines the unit returned cursor routines.
SETCSR	defines the cursor type of the graphics window.

Image Routines

IMGBOX	defines a rectangle for PostScript/PDF output.
IMGCLP	defines a clipping rectangle for RBMP, RTIFF, RPNG, RGIF, and RPPM.
IMGINI	initializes transferring of image data.
IMGFIN	terminates transferring of image data.
IMGMOD	selects index or RGB mode.
IMGSIZ	defines an image size for PostScript/PDF output.
RBFPNG	stores an image as PNG file in a buffer.
RBMP	stores an image as a BMP file.
RGIF	stores an image as a GIF file.
RIMAGE	copies an image from memory to a file.
RPIXEL	reads a pixel from memory.
RPIXLS	reads image data from memory.
RPNG	stores an image as a PNG file.
RPPM	stores an image as a PPM file.
RPXROW	reads a row of image data from memory.
RTIFF	stores an image as a TIFF file.
TIFORG	defines the position of TIFF files copied with WTIFF.
TIFWIN	defines a clipping window for TIFF files copied with WTIFF.
WIMAGE	copies an image from file to memory.
WPIXEL	writes a pixel to memory.
WPIXLS	writes image data to memory.
WPXROW	write a row of image data to memory.
WTIFF	copies a TIFF file created by DISLIN to memory.

Bar Graphs

BARBOR	defines the colour of bar borders.
BARCLR	defines the colours of bars.
BARGRP	affects clustered bars.
BARMOD	selects fixed or variable bars.
BAROPT	sets parameters for 3-D bars.
BARPOS	selects predefined positions for bars.
BARS	plots bar graphs.
BARTYP	selects vertical or horizontal bars.
CHNBAR	modifies the appearance of bars.
LABCLR	defines the colour of bar labels.
LABDIG	defines the number of decimal places in bar labels.
LABELS	defines bar labels.
LABPOS	defines the position of bar labels.

Pie Charts

CHNPIE	defines colour and pattern attributes for pie segments.
LABCLR	defines the colour of segment labels.
LABDIG	defines the number of decimal places in segment labels.
LABELS	defines pie labels.
LABPOS	defines the position of segment labels.
LABTYP	modifies the appearance of segment labels.
PIEBOR	defines the colour of pie borders.
PIECLR	defines pie colours.
PIEEXP	defines exploded pie segments.
PIEGRF	plots pie charts.
PIELAB	sets additional character strings plotted in segment labels.
PIEOPT	sets parameters for 3-D pie charts.
PIETYP	selects 2-D or 3-D pie charts.
PIEVEC	modifies the arrow plotted between labels and segments.
USRPIE	is a user-defined subroutine to modify pie charts.

Coloured 3-D Graphics

AX3LEN	defines axis lengths.
COLOR	defines colours.
COLRAN	defines the range of colour bars.
CRVMAT	plots a coloured surface.
CRVTRI	plots a coloured surface from triangulated data..
CURVE3	plots coloured rectangles.
CURVX3	plots rows of coloured rectangles.
CURVY3	plots columns of coloured rectangles.
ERASE	erases the screen.
GRAF3	plots a coloured axis system.
NOBAR	suppresses the plotting of colour bars.
NOBGD	suppresses the plotting of points which have the same colour as the background.
NZPOSN	converts a Z-coordinate to a colour number.
POINT	plots coloured rectangles.
RECFLI	plots coloured rectangles.
RLPOIN	plots coloured rectangles for user coordinates where the position is defined by the centre point.
RLSEC	plots coloured pie sectors for user coordinates.

SECTOR	plots coloured pie sectors.
SETRES	defines the size of coloured rectangles.
VKXBAR	shifts colour bars in the X-direction.
VKYBAR	shifts colour bars in the Y-direction.
WIDBAR	defines the width of colour bars.
ZAXIS	plots linearly scaled colour bars.
ZAXLG	plots logarithmically scaled colour bars.

3-D Graphics

ABS3PT	converts absolute 3-D coordinates to plot coordinates.
AXIS3D	defines the lengths of the 3-D box.
BARS3D	plots 3-D bars.
BOX3D	plots a border around the 3-D box.
CONN3D	plots a line to a point in 3-D space.
CURV3D	plots curves or symbols.
FLAB3D	disables the suppression of axis labels.
GETLIT	calculates colour values.
GETMAT	calculates a function matrix from randomly distributed data points.
GRAF3D	plots an axis system.
GRFFIN	terminates a projection into 3-D space.
GRFINI	initializes projections in 3-D space.
GRID3D	plots a grid.
LABL3D	modifies the appearance of labels on the 3-D box.
LIGHT	turns lighting on or off.
LITMOD	turns single light sources on or off.
LITOP3	modifies light parameters.
LITOPT	modifies light parameters.
LITPOS	sets the position of light sources.
MATOP3	modifies material parameters.
MATOPT	modifies material parameters.
MDFMAT	modifies the algorithm used in GETMAT.
MSHCLR	defines the colour of surface meshes.
NOHIDE	disables the hidden-line algorithm.
POS3PT	converts user coordinates to absolute 3-D coordinates.
REL3PT	converts user coordinates to plot coordinates.
SHDMOD	defines flat or smooth shading for surfaces.
SHLSUR	protects surfaces from overwriting.
SPHE3D	plots a sphere.
STRT3D	moves the pen to a point.
SURCLR	selects surface colours.
SURFCE	plots the surface of a function matrix.
SURFCP	plots a shaded surface of a parametric function.
SURFUN	plots the surface of the function $Z = F(X,Y)$.
SURISO	plots isosurfaces.
SURMAT	plots the surface of a function matrix.
SURMSH	enables grid lines.
SUROPT	suppresses surfaces lines plotted by SURFCE.
SURSHD	plots a coloured surface.
SURTRI	plots a coloured surface from triangulated data.
SURVIS	determines the visible part of surfaces.
VANG3D	defines the field of view.

VECTR3	plots vectors in 3-D space.
VFOC3D	defines the focus point.
VIEW3D	defines the viewpoint.
VUP3D	defines the camera orientation.
ZBFFIN	terminates the Z-buffer.
ZBFINI	allocates space for a Z-buffer.
ZBFLIN	plots lines.
ZBFTRI	plots triangles.
ZSCALE	defines a Z-scaling for coloured surfaces.

Geographical Projections

CURVMP	plots curves or symbols.
GRAFMP	plots a geographical axis system.
GRIDMP	plots a grid.
MAPBAS	defines a base map.
MAPFIL	defines an external map file.
MAPLEV	specifies land or lake plotting.
MAPMOD	modifies the connection of points used in CURVMP.
MAPPOL	defines the map pole used for azimuthal projections.
MAPREF	defines two latitudes used for conical projections.
POS2PT	converts user coordinates to plot coordinates.
PROJECT	selects a projection.
SETCBK	sets a callback routine for a user-defined projection.
SHDAFR	shades African countries.
SHDEUR	shades European countries.
SHDMAP	shades continents.
SHDUSA	shades USA states.
WORLD	plots coastlines and lakes.
XAXMAP	plots a secondary X-axis.
YAXMAP	plots a secondary Y-axis.

Contouring

CONCLR	defines colours for filled contours.
CONCRV	plots generated contours.
CONFLL	plots filled contours from triangulated data.
CONGAP	affects the spacing between contour lines and labels.
CONLAB	defines a character string used for contour labels.
CONMAT	plots contours.
CONMOD	affects the position of contour labels.
CONPTS	generates contours.
CONSHD	plots shaded contours.
CONTRI	plots contours from triangulated data.
CONTUR	plots contours.
LABCLR	defines the colour of contour labels.
LABDIS	defines the distance between labels.
LABELS	defines contour labels.
SHDMOD	sets the algorithm for shaded contours.
TRIPTS	generates contours from triangulated data.

Widget Routines

DWGBUT	displays a message that can be answered with 'Yes' or 'No'.
DWGFIL	creates a file selection box.
DWGLIS	gets a selection from a list of items.
DWGMSG	displays a message.
DWGTXT	prompts an user for input.
GWGATT	requests a widget attribute.
GWGBOX	requests the value of a box widget.
GWGBUT	requests the status of a button widget.
GWGFIL	requests the value of a file widget.
GWGLIS	requests the value of a list widget.
GWGSCL	requests the value of a scale widget.
GWGTXT	requests the value of a text widget.
GWGXID	returns the window ID for a widget.
ITMCAT	concatenates an element to a list string.
ITMCNT	calculates the number of elements in a list string.
ITMSTR	extracts an element from a list string.
MSGBOX	prints a message.
SWGATT	sets widget attributes.
SWGBOX	changes the selection of a box widget.
SWGBUT	changes the status of a button widget.
SWGCBK	connects a widget with a callback routine.
SWGCLR	defines colours for widgets.
SWGDRW	defines the height of draw widgets.
SWGFIL	changes the value of a file widget.
SWGENT	sets fonts for widgets.
SWGFOC	sets the keyboard focus.
SWGHLP	sets a character string that will be displayed if the Help menu is clicked.
SWGJUS	defines the alignment of label widgets.
SWGGLIS	changes the selection of a list widget.
SWGMIK	defines control characters.
SWGMRG	defines widget margins.
SWGOPT	sets a center option for the parent widget.
SWGPOP	modifies the appearance of the popup menubar.
SWGPOS	defines the position of widgets.
SWGSCCL	changes the value of a scale widget.
SWGSIK	defines the size of widgets.
SWGSPC	modifies the space between widgets.
SWGSTP	defines a step value for scale widgets.
SWGTTT	sets a title for the main widget.
SWGTTT	changes the value of a text widget.
SWGTTT	modifies the appearance of widgets.
SWGWIN	defines the position and size of widgets.
SWGWTW	sets the default width of widgets.
WGAPP	creates an entry in a popup menu.
WGBAS	creates a container widget.
WGBOX	creates a list widget where the list elements are displayed as toggle buttons.
WGBUT	creates a button widget.
WGCMD	creates a command widget.
WGDLLS	creates a dropping list widget.
WGDRAW	creates a draw widget.

WGFIL	creates a file widget.
WGFIN	terminates widget routines.
WGINI	creates a main widget and initializes widget routines.
WGLAB	creates a label widget.
WGLIS	creates a list widget.
WGLTXT	creates a labeled text widget.
WGOK	creates a OK push button widget.
WGPBUT	creates a push button widget.
WGPOP	creates a popup menu.
WGQUIT	creates a QUIT push button widget.
WGSCL	creates a scale widget.
WGSTXT	creates a scrolled text widget.
WGTXT	creates a text widget.

Quickplots

QPLBAR	plots a bar graph.
QPLCLR	plots a colour surface of a matrix.
QPLCON	plots a contour lines of a matrix.
QPLPIE	plots a pie chart.
QPLOT	makes a curve plot.
QPLSCA	makes a scatter plot.
QPLSUR	plots a surface of a matrix.

MPS Logo

MPSLOGO	plots the MPS logo.
---------	---------------------

Appendix C

Examples

C.1 Demonstration of CURVE

```
PROGRAM EXA_1
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
PARAMETER (N=301)
DIMENSION XRAY(N),Y1RAY(N),Y2RAY(N)

PI=3.1415926
FPI=PI/180.
STEP=360./(N-1)

DO I=1,N
  XRAY(I)=(I-1)*STEP
  X=XRAY(I)*FPI
  Y1RAY(I)=SIN(X)
  Y2RAY(I)=COS(X)
END DO

CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL AXSPOS(450,1800)
CALL AXSLEN(2200,1200)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

CALL LABDIG(-1,'X')
CALL TICKS(10,'XY')

CALL TITLIN('Demonstration of CURVE',1)
CALL TITLIN('SIN(X), COS(X)',3)

CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,-1.,1.,-1.,0.5)
CALL TITLE

CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y1RAY,N)
CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y2RAY,N)

CALL DASH
CALL XAXGIT

CALL DISFIN
END
```

Demonstration of CURVE
SIN(X), COS(X)

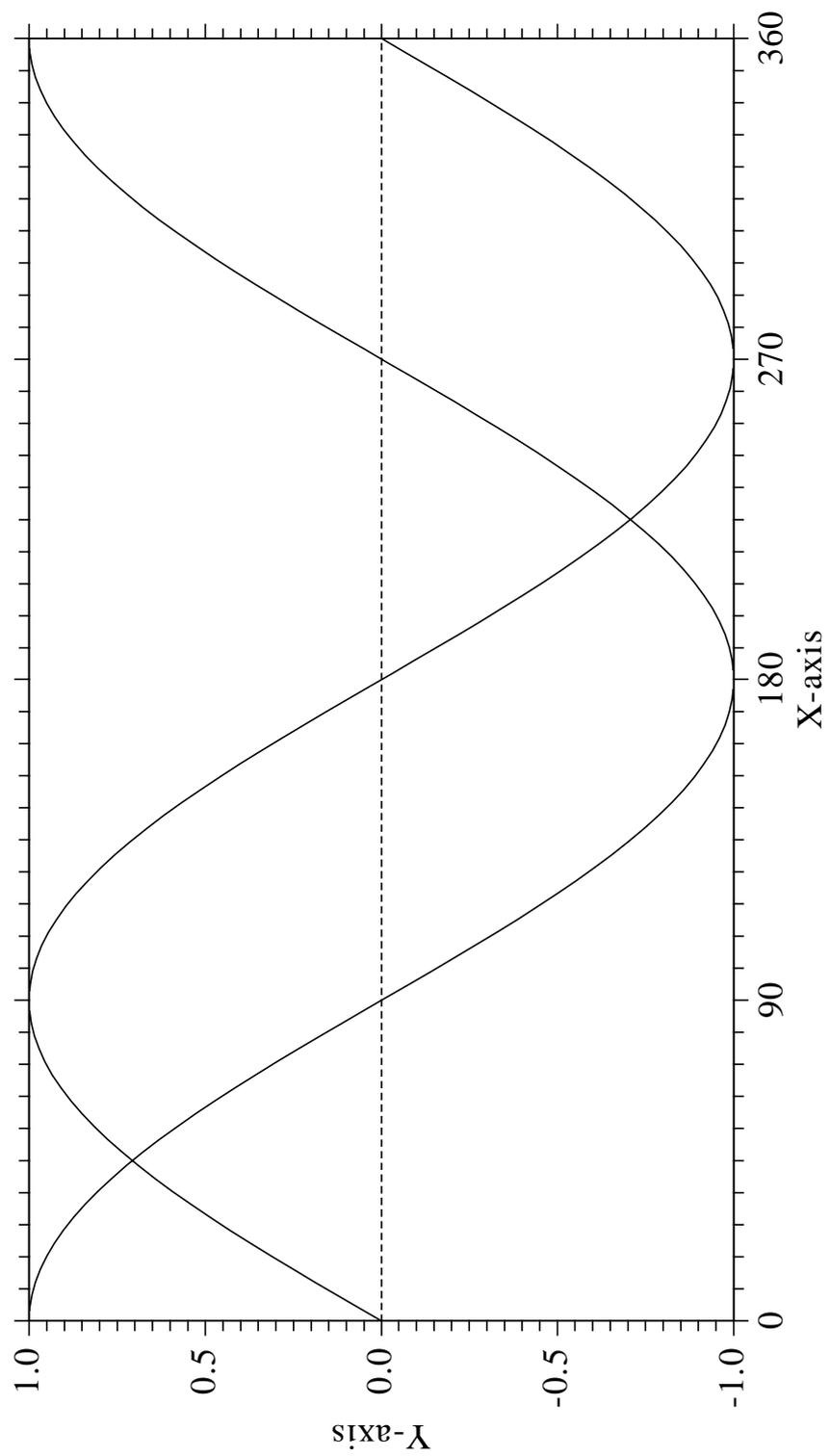


Figure B.1: Demonstration of CURVE

C.2 Polar Plots

```
PROGRAM EXA_2
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
PARAMETER (N=300, M=10)
REAL XRAY1(N),YRAY1(N),XRAY2(M),YRAY2(M)

XPI=3.1415927
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  A=(I-1)*STEP
  A=A*XPI/180
  YRAY1(I)=A
  XRAY1(I)=SIN(5*A)
END DO

DO I=1,M
  XRAY2(I)=I
  YRAY2(I)=I
END DO

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL METAFI('CONS')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL HWFONT

CALL TITLIN('Polar Plots', 2)
CALL TICKS(3,'Y')
CALL AXENDS('NOENDS','X')
CALL LABDIG(-1,'Y')
CALL AXSLEN(1000,1000)
CALL AXSORG(1050,900)

CALL POLAR(1.,0., 0.2, 0., 30.)
CALL CURVE(XRAY1,YRAY1,N)
CALL HTITLE(50)
CALL TITLE
CALL ENDGRF

CALL LABDIG(-1,'X')
CALL AXSORG(1050,2250)
CALL LABTYP('VERT','Y')
CALL POLAR(10.,0.,2.,0.,30.)
CALL BARWTH(-5.)
CALL POLCRV('FBARS')
CALL CURVE(XRAY2,YRAY2,M)
CALL DISFIN
END
```

Polar Plots

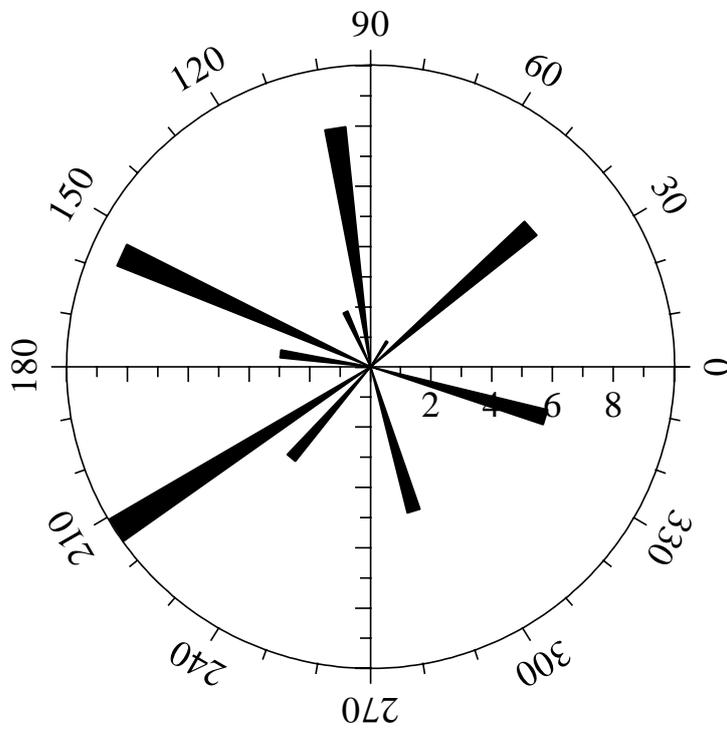
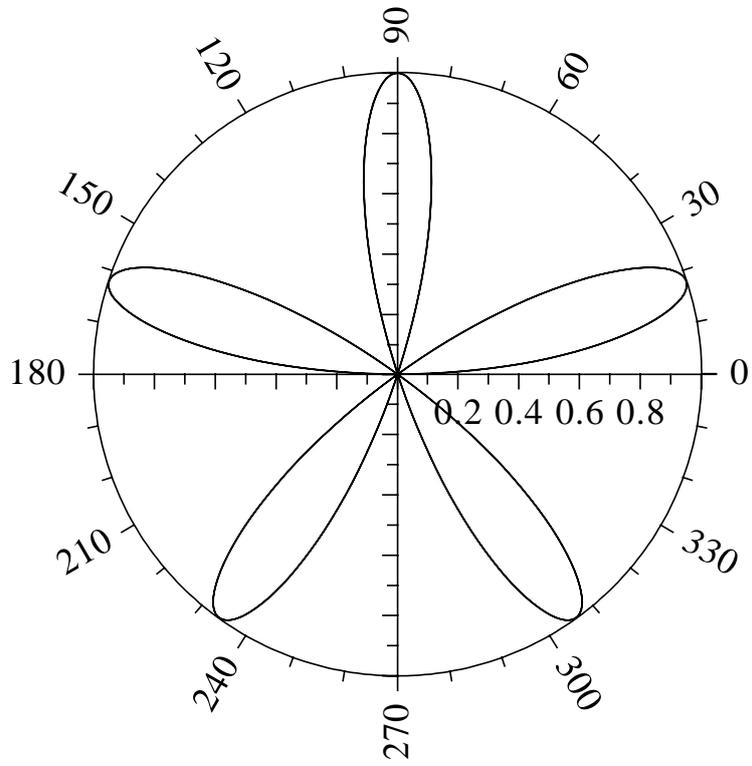


Figure B.2: Polar Plots

C.3 Symbols

```
PROGRAM EXA_3
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
CHARACTER*20 CTIT,CSTR*2
CTIT='Symbols'

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL COMPLX
CALL PAGERA
CALL PAGHDR('H. Michels  (','')',2,0)

CALL HEIGHT(60)

NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
CALL MESSAG(CTIT,(2100-NL)/2,200)

CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL HSYMBL(120)

NY=150

DO I=0,21
  IF(MOD(I,4).EQ.0) THEN
    NY=NY+400
    NXP=550
  ELSE
    NXP=NXP+350
  END IF

  IF(I.LT.10) THEN
    WRITE(CSTR,'(I1)') I
  ELSE
    WRITE(CSTR,'(I2)') I
  END IF

  NL=NLMESS(CSTR)/2
  CALL MESSAG(CSTR,NXP-NL,NY+150)
  CALL SYMBOL(I,NXP,NY)
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END
```

Symbols



0



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14



15



16



17



18



19



20



21



22



23

H. Michels (11.09.2002, 15:59:29, DISLIN 8.0)

Figure B.3: Symbols

C.4 Logarithmic Scaling

```
PROGRAM EXA_4
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CLAB(3)*5
DATA CLAB/'LOG','FLOAT','ELOG' /

CTIT='Logarithmic Scaling'

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSLEN(1400,500)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL AXSSCL('LOG','XY')

CALL TITLIN(CTIT,2)

DO I=1,3
  NYA=2650-(I-1)*800
  CALL LABDIG(-1,'XY')
  IF(I.EQ.2)THEN
    CALL LABDIG(1,'Y')
    CALL NAME(' ','X')
  END IF

  CALL AXSPOS(500,NYA)
  CALL MESSAG('Labels: '//CLAB(I),600,NYA-400)
  CALL LABELS(CLAB(I),'XY')
  CALL GRAF(0.,3.,0.,1.,-1.,2.,-1.,1.)

  IF(I.EQ.3) THEN
    CALL HEIGHT(50)
    CALL TITLE
  END IF

  CALL ENDGRF
END DO

CALL DISFIN
END
```

Logarithmic Scaling

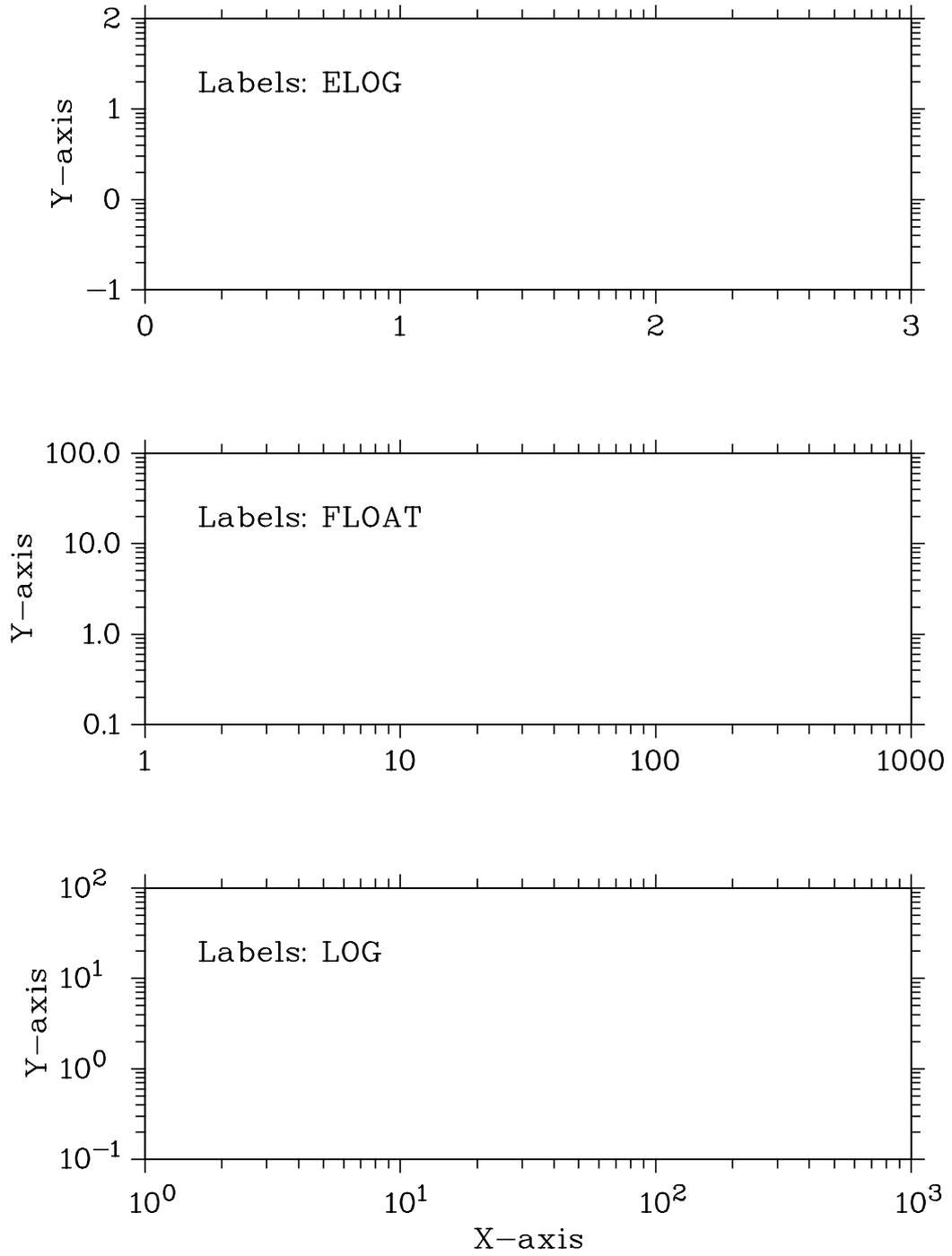


Figure B.4: Logarithmic Scaling

C.5 Interpolation Methods

```
PROGRAM EXA_5
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION X(16), Y(16)
   CHARACTER*8 CPOL(6),CTIT*60

   DATA X/0.,1.,3.,4.5,6.,8.,9.,11.,12.,12.5,13.,
*        15.,16.,17.,19.,20./,
*   Y/2.,4.,4.5,3.,1.,7.,2.,3.,5.,2.,2.5,2.,4.,6.,
*   5.5,4./,
*   CPOL/'SPLINE','STEM','BARS','STAIRS','STEP','LINEAR'/
*   NYA/2700/

   CTIT='Interpolation Methods'

   CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL COMPLX
   CALL INCMRK(1)
   CALL HSYMBL(25)
   CALL TITLIN(CTIT,1)
   CALL AXSLEN(1500,350)
   CALL SETGRF('LINE','LINE','LINE','LINE')

   DO I=1,6
      CALL AXSPOS(350,NYA-(I-1)*350)
      CALL POLCRV(CPOL(I))
      CALL MARKER(0)

      CALL GRAF(0.,20.,0.,5.,0.,10.,0.,5.)
      NX=NXPOSN(1.)
      NY=NYPOSN(8.)
      CALL MESSAG(CPOL(I),NX,NY)
      CALL CURVE(X,Y,16)

      IF(I.EQ.6) THEN
         CALL HEIGHT(50)
         CALL TITLE
      END IF
      CALL ENDGRF
   END DO

   CALL DISFIN
   END
```

Interpolation Methods

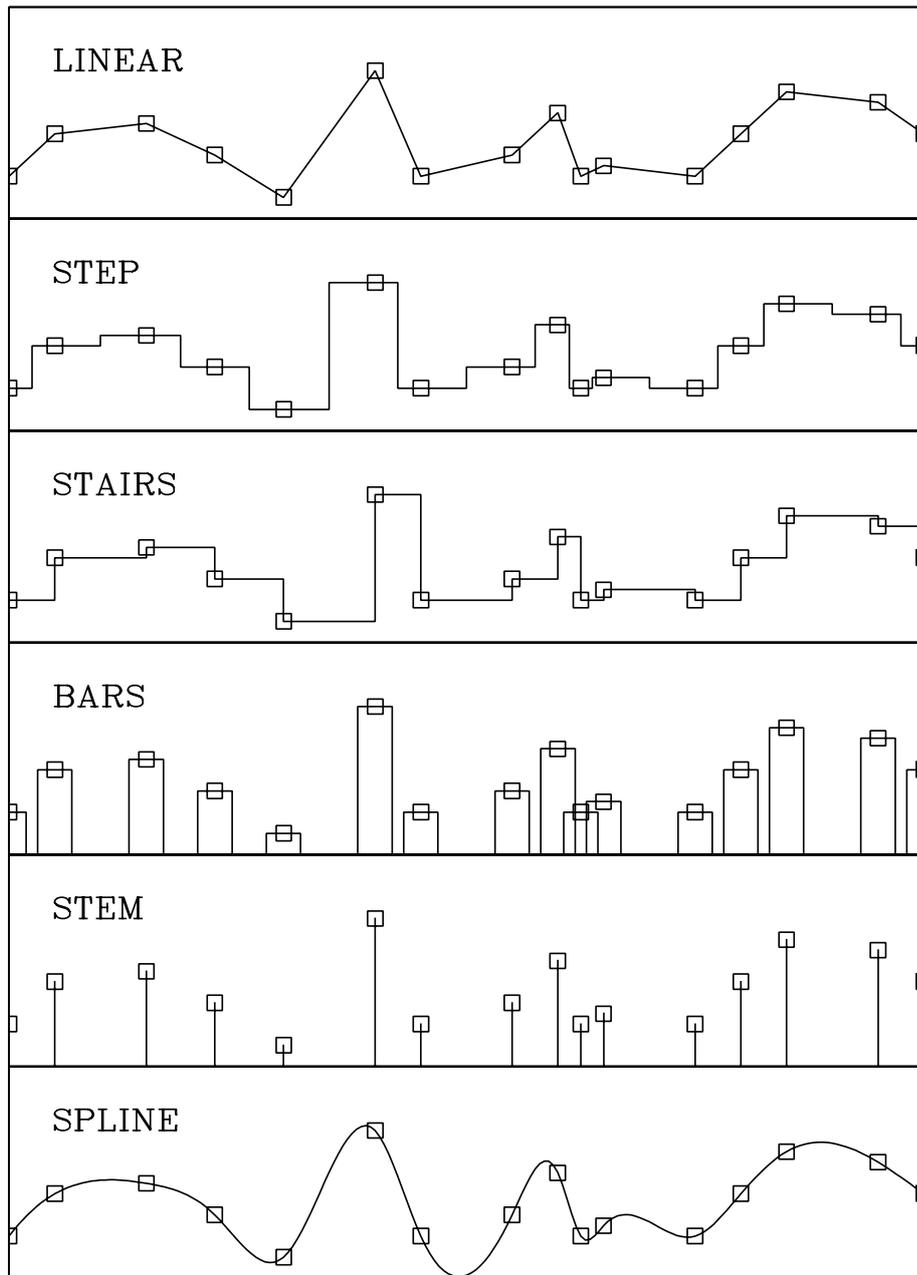


Figure B.5: Interpolation Methods

C.6 Line Styles

```
PROGRAM EXA_6
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION X(2),Y(2)
   CHARACTER*6 CTYP(8)
   DATA X/3.,9./CTYP/'SOLID','DOT','DASH','CHNDSH',
*           'CHNDOT','DASHM','DOTL','DASHL'/

   CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL COMPLX
   CALL CENTER
   CALL CHNCRV('LINE')

   CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
   CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')

   CALL TITLIN('Demonstration of CURVE',1)
   CALL TITLIN('Line Styles',3)

   CALL GRAF(0.,10.,0.,2.,0.,10.,0.,2.)
   CALL TITLE

   DO I=1,8
     Y(1)=9.5-I
     Y(2)=9.5-I
     NY=NYPOSN(Y(1))
     NX=NXPOSN(1.0)
     CALL MESSAG(CTYP(I),NX,NY-20)
     CALL CURVE(X,Y,2)
   END DO

   CALL DISFIN
   END
```

Demonstration of CURVE

Line Styles

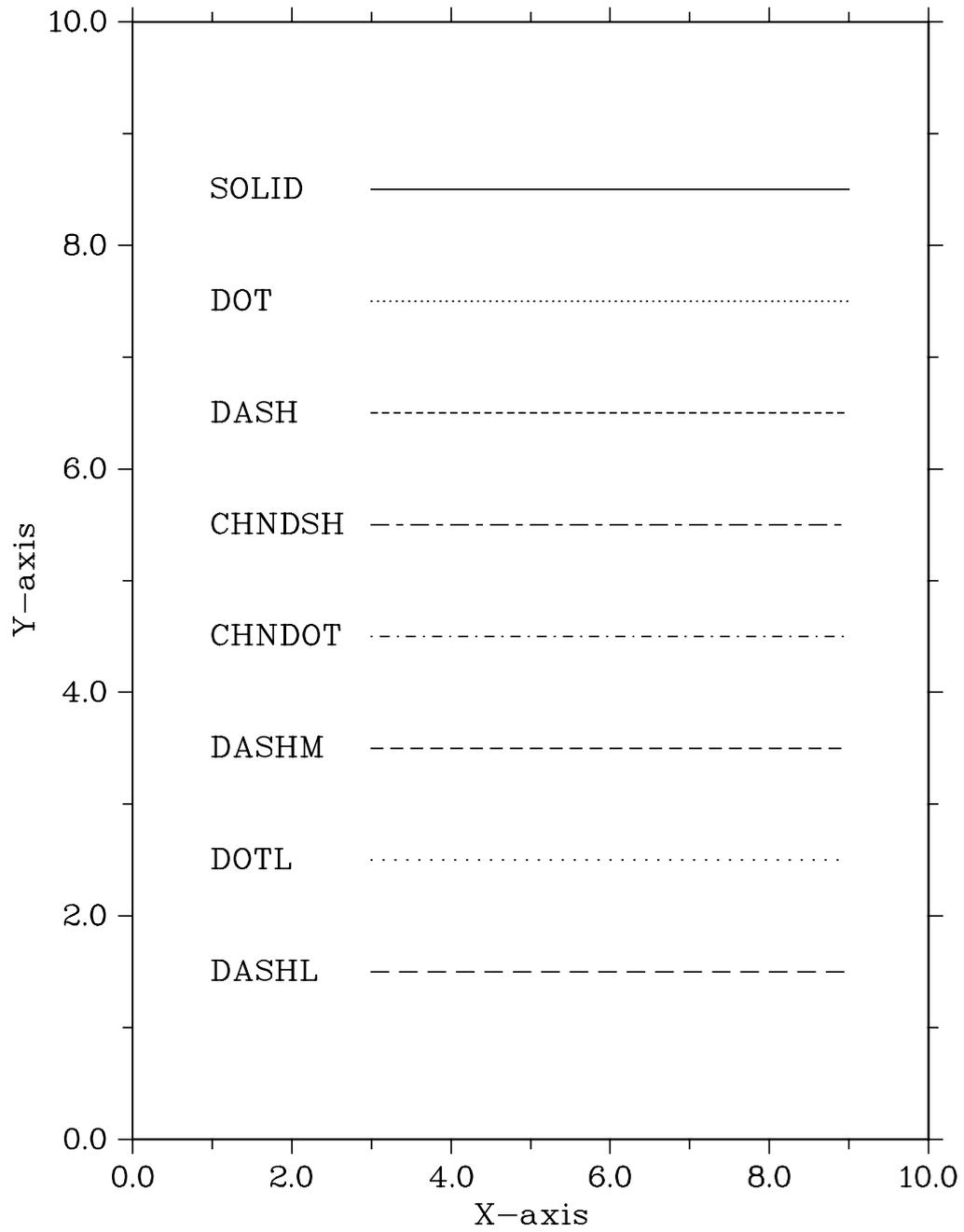


Figure B.6: Line Styles

C.7 Legends

```
PROGRAM EXA_7
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
PARAMETER(N=301)
DIMENSION XRAY(N),Y1RAY(N),Y2RAY(N)
CHARACTER*14 CBUF

FPI=3.1415926/180.
STEP=360./(N-1)
DO I=1,N
  XRAY(I)=(I-1)*STEP
  X=XRAY(I)*FPI
  Y1RAY(I)=SIN(X)
  Y2RAY(I)=COS(X)
END DO

CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX
CALL AXSPOS(450,1800)
CALL AXSLEN(2200,1200)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL TITLIN('Demonstration of CURVE',1)
CALL TITLIN('Legend',3)
CALL LABDIG(-1,'X')
CALL TICKS(10,'XY')

CALL GRAF(0.,360.,0.,90.,-1.,1.,-1.,0.5)
CALL TITLE
CALL XAXGIT

CALL CHNCRV('LINE')
CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y1RAY,N)
CALL CURVE(XRAY,Y2RAY,N)

CALL LEGINI(CBUF,2,7)      ! Legend statements
NX=NXPOSN(190.)
NY=NYPOSN(0.75)
CALL LEGPOS(NX,NY)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'sin (x)',1)
CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,'cos (x)',2)
CALL LEGTIT('Legend')
CALL LEGEND(CBUF,3)

CALL DISFIN
END
```

Demonstration of CURVE

Legend

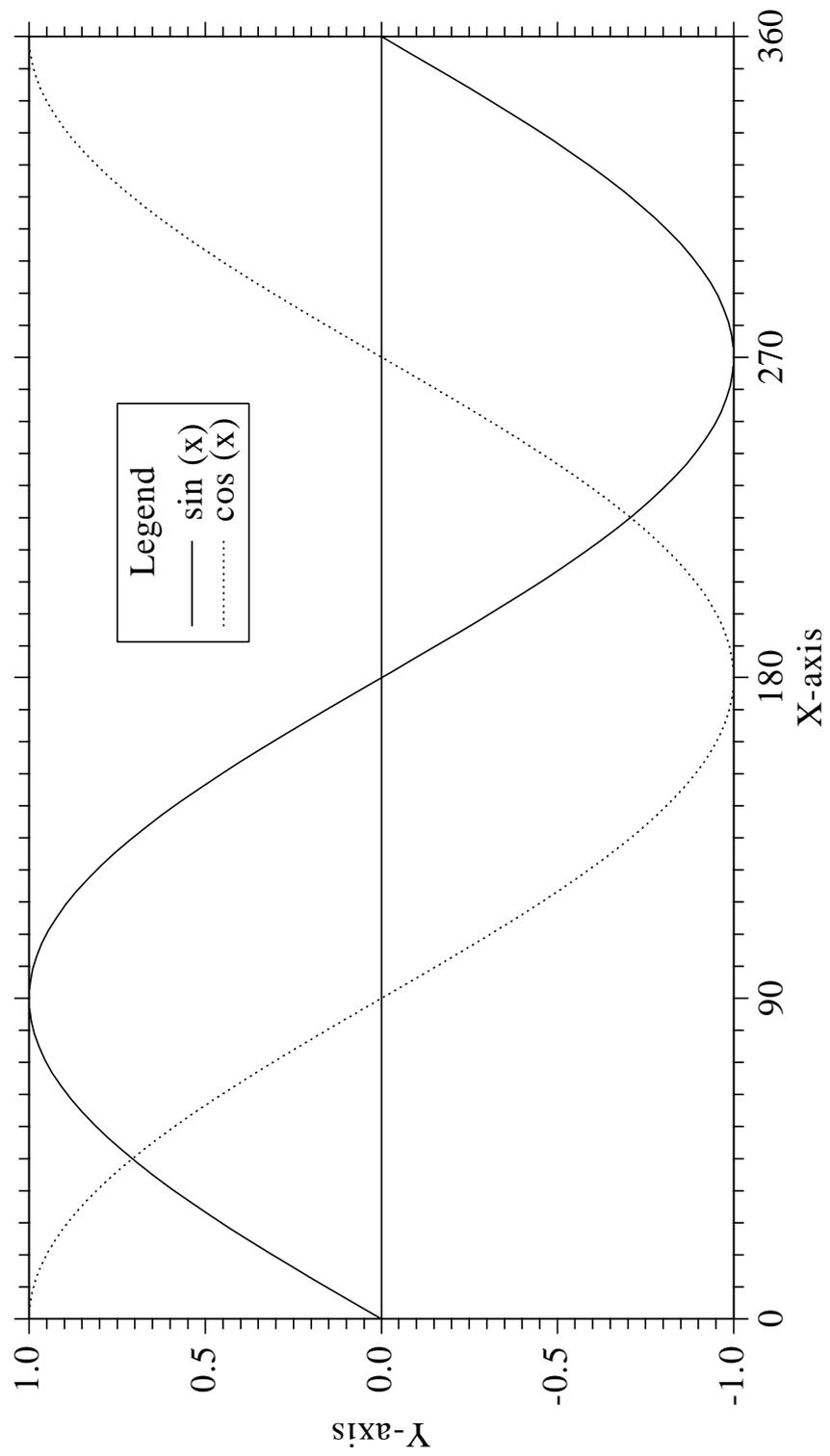


Figure B.7: Legends

C.8 Shading Patterns (AREAF)

```
PROGRAM EXA_8
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION IXP(4),IYP(4),IX(4),IY(4)
   CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CSTR*2
   DATA IX/0,300,300,0/IY/0,0,400,400/

   CTIT='Shading Patterns (AREAF) '

   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL COMPLX

   CALL HEIGHT(50)
   NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
   NX=(2970-NL)/2
   CALL MESSAG(CTIT,NX,200)

   NX0=335
   NY0=350

   DO I=1,3
     NY=NY0+(I-1)*600
     DO J=1,6
       NX=NX0+(J-1)*400
       II=(I-1)*6+J-1
       CALL SHDPAT(II)
       WRITE(CSTR,'(I2)') II

       DO K=1,4
         IXP(K)=IX(K)+NX
         IYP(K)=IY(K)+NY
       END DO
       CALL AREAF(IXP,IYP,4)

       NL=NLMESS(CSTR)
       NX=NX+(300-NL)/2
       CALL MESSAG(CSTR,NX,NY+460)
     END DO
   END DO

   CALL DISFIN
END
```

Shading Patterns (AREAF)

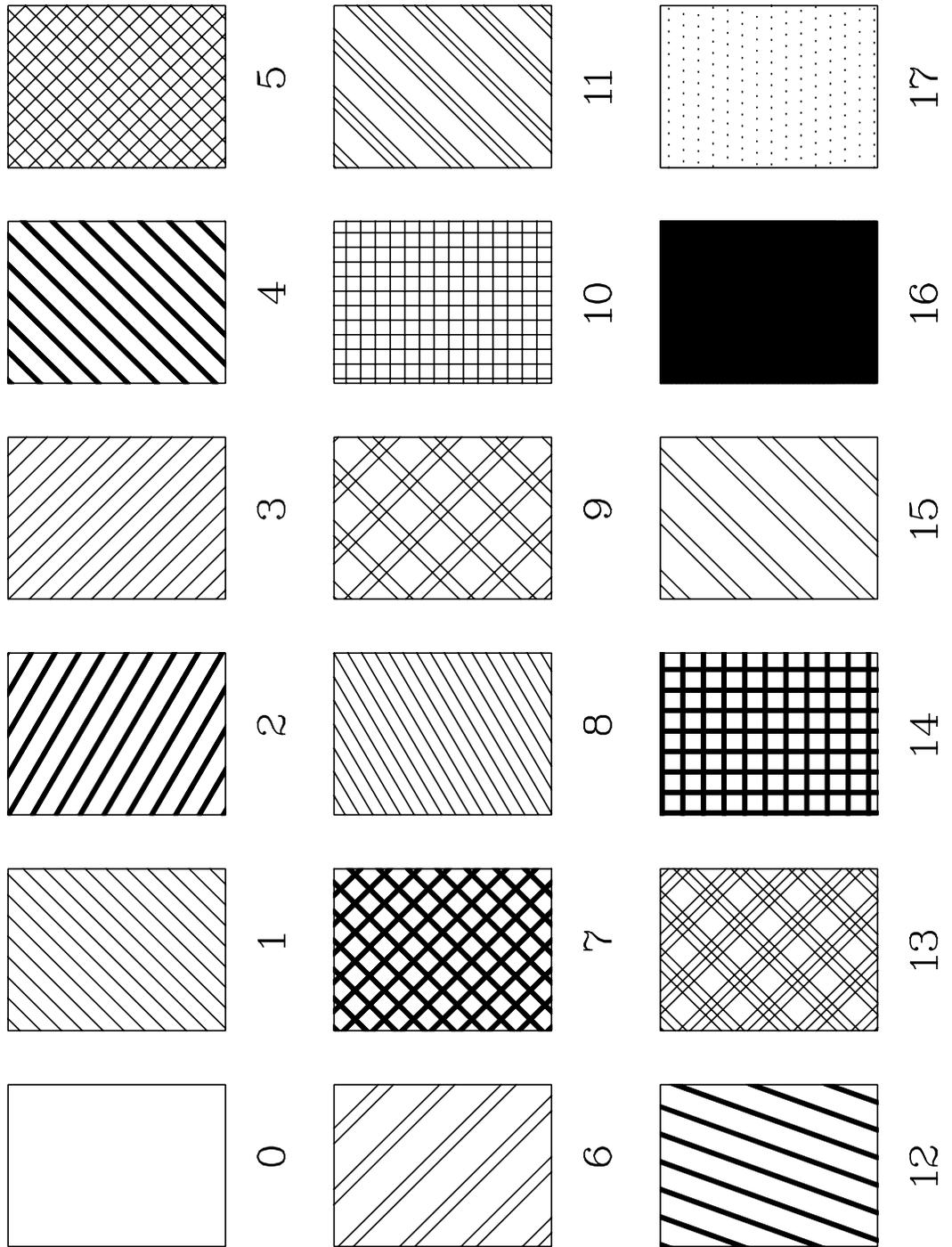


Figure B.8: Shading Patterns

C.9 Vectors

```
PROGRAM EXA_8
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION IVEC(20)
   CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CNUM*4
   DATA IVEC/0,1111,1311,1421,1531,1701,1911,
*         3111,3311,3421,3531,3703,4221,4302,
*         4413,4522,4701,5312,5502,5703/

   CTIT='Vectors'

   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL COMPLX

   CALL HEIGHT(60)
   NL=NLMESS(CTIT)
   NX=(2970-NL)/2
   CALL MESSAG(CTIT,NX,200)

   CALL HEIGHT(50)
   NX=300
   NY=400

   DO I=1,20
     IF(I.EQ.11) THEN
       NX=NX+2970/2
       NY=400
     END IF

     WRITE(CNUM,'(I4)') IVEC(I)
     NL=NLMESS(CNUM)
     CALL MESSAG(CNUM,NX-NL,NY-25 )

     CALL VECTOR(NX+100,NY,NX+1000,NY,IVEC(I))
     NY=NY+160
   END DO

   CALL DISFIN
   END
```

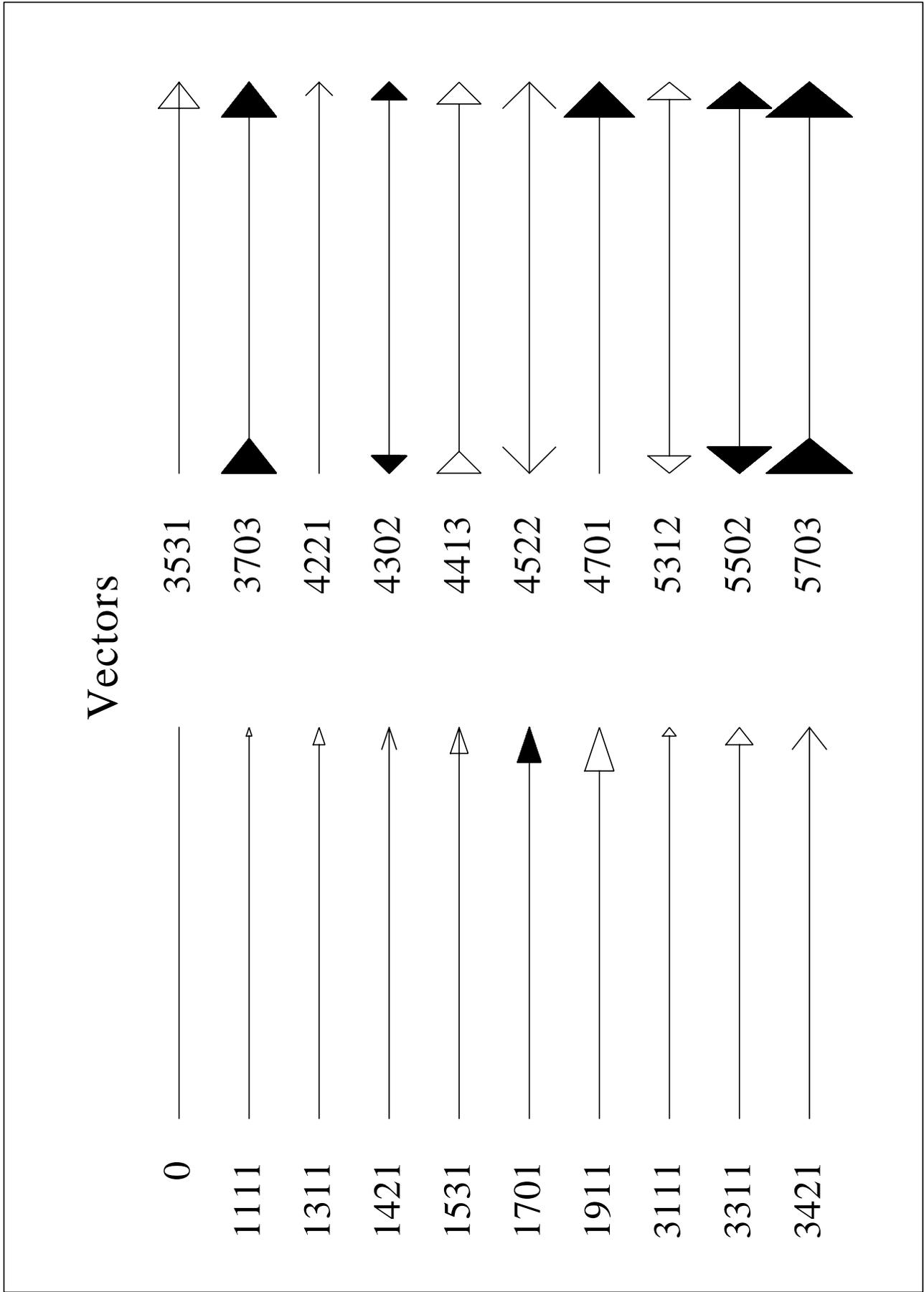


Figure B.9: Vectors

C.10 Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)

```
PROGRAM EXA_10
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION XRAY(18)
   CHARACTER*60 CTIT,CBUF*36,CSTR*2
   DATA XRAY/18*1./

   CTIT='Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)'

   CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL COMPLX

   CALL AXSPOS(250,2700)
   CALL AXSLEN(1600,2200)
   CALL TITLIN(CTIT,3)
   CALL HEIGHT(50)

   CALL LEGINI(CBUF,18,2)

   DO I=1,18
     WRITE(CSTR,'(I2)') I-1
     CALL LEGLIN(CBUF,CSTR,I)
   END DO

   CALL LABELS('NONE','PIE')
   CALL PIEGRF(CBUF,1,XRAY,18)
   CALL TITLE

   CALL DISFIN
END
```

Shading Patterns (PIEGRF)

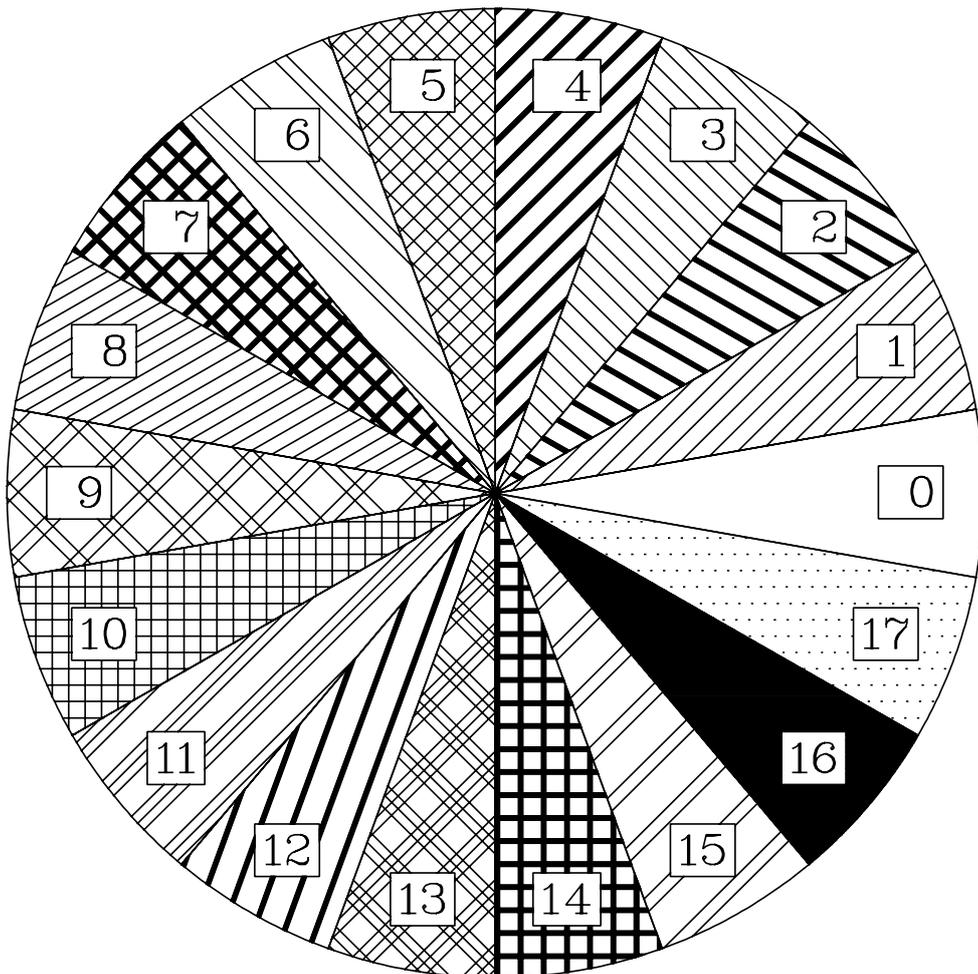


Figure B.10: Shading Patterns

C.11 3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart

```
PROGRAM EXA_11
C  USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   CHARACTER*80 CBUF
   REAL XRAY(5),Y1RAY(5),Y2RAY(5)
   INTEGER IC1RAY(5),IC2RAY(5)
   DATA XRAY/2.,4.,6.,8.,10./,Y1RAY/0.,0.,0.,0.,0./,
*       Y2RAY/3.2,1.5,2.0,1.0,3.0/
   DATA IC1RAY/50,150,100,200,175/,
*       IC2RAY/50,150,100,200,175/

   CALL METAFI('POST')
   CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL HWFONT

   CALL TITLIN('3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart', 2)
   CALL HTITLE(40)

   CALL SHDPAT(16)
   CALL AXSLEN(1500,1000)
   CALL AXSPOS(300,1400)

   CALL BARWTH(0.5)
   CALL BARTYP('3DVERT')
   CALL LABELS('SECOND','BARS')
   CALL LABPOS('OUTSIDE','BARS')
   CALL LABCLR(255,'BARS')
   CALL GRAF(0.,12.,0.,2.,0.,5.,0.,1.)
   CALL TITLE
   CALL COLOR('RED')
   CALL BARS(XRAY,Y1RAY,Y2RAY,5)
   CALL ENDGRF

   CALL SHDPAT(16)
   CALL LABELS('DATA','PIE')
   CALL LABCLR(255,'PIE')
   CALL CHNPIE('NONE')
   CALL PIECLR(IC1RAY,IC2RAY,5)
   CALL PIETYP('3D')
   CALL AXSPOS(300,2700)
   CALL PIEGRF(CBUF,0,Y2RAY,5)
   CALL DISFIN
END
```

3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart

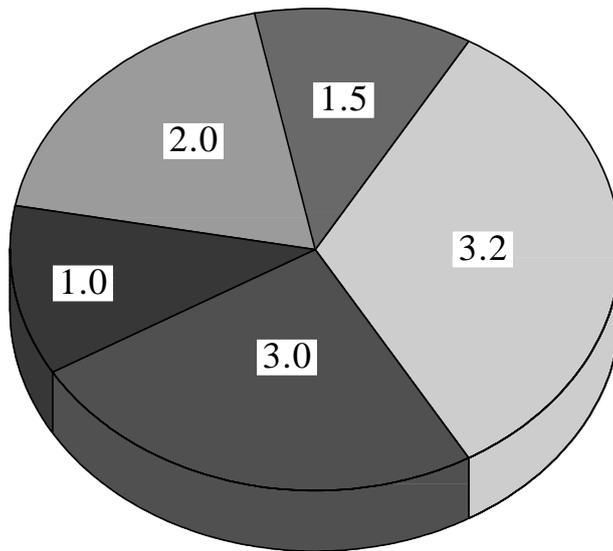
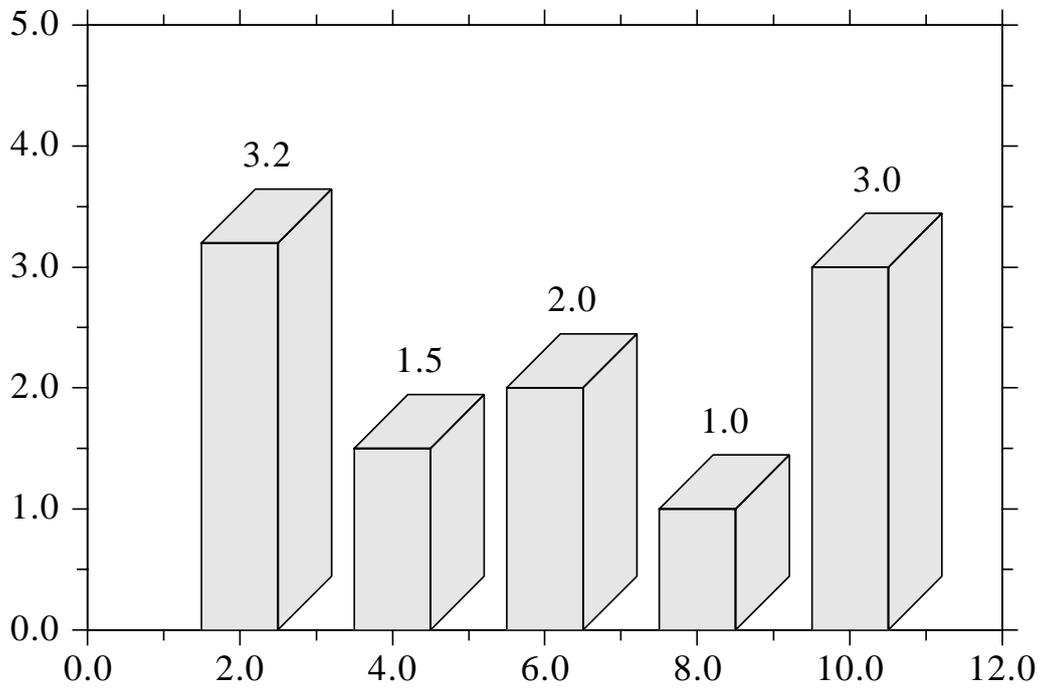


Figure B.11: 3-D Bar Graph / 3-D Pie Chart

C.12 Surface Plot (SURFUN)

```
PROGRAM EXA_12
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
CHARACTER*60 CTIT1,CTIT2
EXTERNAL ZFUN

CTIT1='Surface Plot (SURFUN)'
CTIT2='F(X,Y) = 2*SIN(X)*SIN(Y)'

CALL SETPAG('DA4P')
CALL DISINI
CALL PAGERA
CALL COMPLX

CALL AXSPOS(200,2600)
CALL AXSLEN(1800,1800)

CALL NAME('X-axis','X')
CALL NAME('Y-axis','Y')
CALL NAME('Z-axis','Z')

CALL TITLIN(CTIT1,2)
CALL TITLIN(CTIT2,4)

CALL VIEW3D(-5.,-5.,4.,'ABS')
CALL GRAF3D(0.,360.,0.,90.,0.,360.,0.,90.,
*          -3.,3.,-3.,1.)
CALL HEIGHT(50)
CALL TITLE

CALL SURFUN(ZFUN,1,10.,1,10.)

CALL DISFIN
END

FUNCTION ZFUN(X,Y)
FPI=3.14159/180.
ZFUN=2*SIN(X*FPI)*SIN(Y*FPI)
END
```

Surface Plot (SURFUN)

$$F(X,Y) = 2*\text{SIN}(X)*\text{SIN}(Y)$$

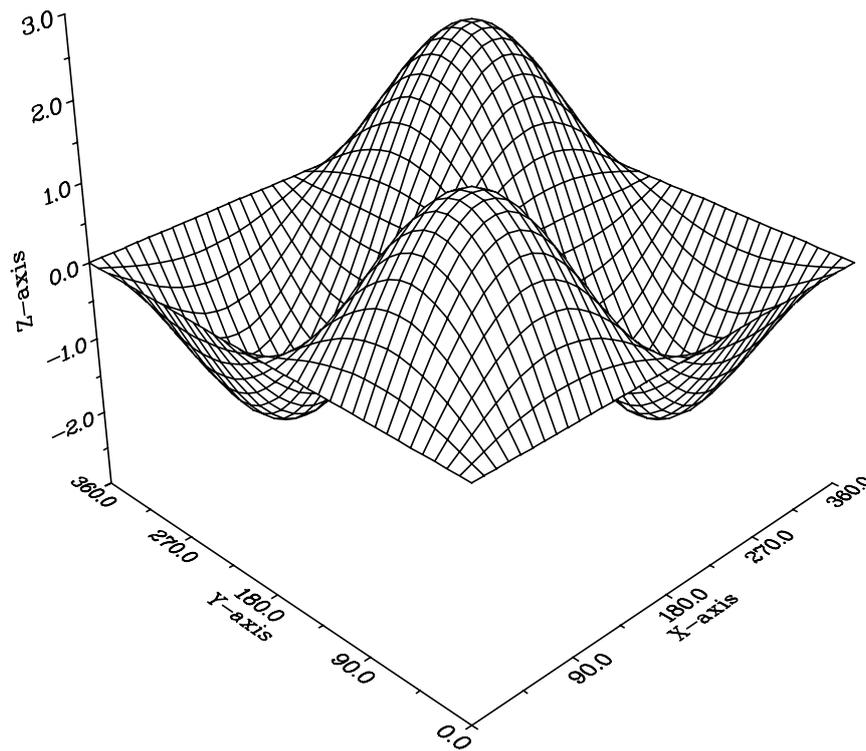


Figure B.12: Surface Plot

C.13 Map Plot

```
PROGRAM EXA_13
C   USE DISLIN          for Fortran 90!
   DIMENSION XC(9),YC(9)
   CHARACTER*12 CSTR(9)

   DATA XC/-22.,18.,37.5,0.,2.5,12.5,23.5,-3.75,14.25/
*     YC/64.,59.6,56.,51.5,48.5,42.,38.,40.3,50.1/
*     CSTR/'Reykjavik','Stockholm','Moskau','London',
*         'Paris','Rom','Athen','Madrid','Prag'/

   CALL METAFI('POST')
   CALL DISINI
   CALL PAGERA
   CALL HWFONT

   CALL AXSPOS(500,1850)
   CALL AXSLEN(2200,1400)

   CALL LABDIG(-1,'xy')
   CALL TICKS(1,'xy')
   CALL NAME('Longitude','x')
   CALL NAME('Latitude','y')

   CALL TITLIN('Map Plot',3)
   CALL INCMRK(-1)

   CALL LABELS('MAP','xy')
   CALL PROJCT('LAMBERT')
   CALL FRAME(3)
   CALL GRAFMP(-40.,60.,-40.,20.,35.,70.,40.,10.)

   CALL WORLD
   CALL CURVMP(XC,YC,9)

   DO I=1,9
     CALL POS2PT(XC(I),YC(I),XP,YP)
     NXP=XP+30
     NYP=YP
     CALL MESSAG(CSTR(I),NXP,NYP)
   END DO

   CALL GRIDMP(1,1)

   CALL HEIGHT(50)
   CALL TITLE
   CALL DISFIN
   END
```

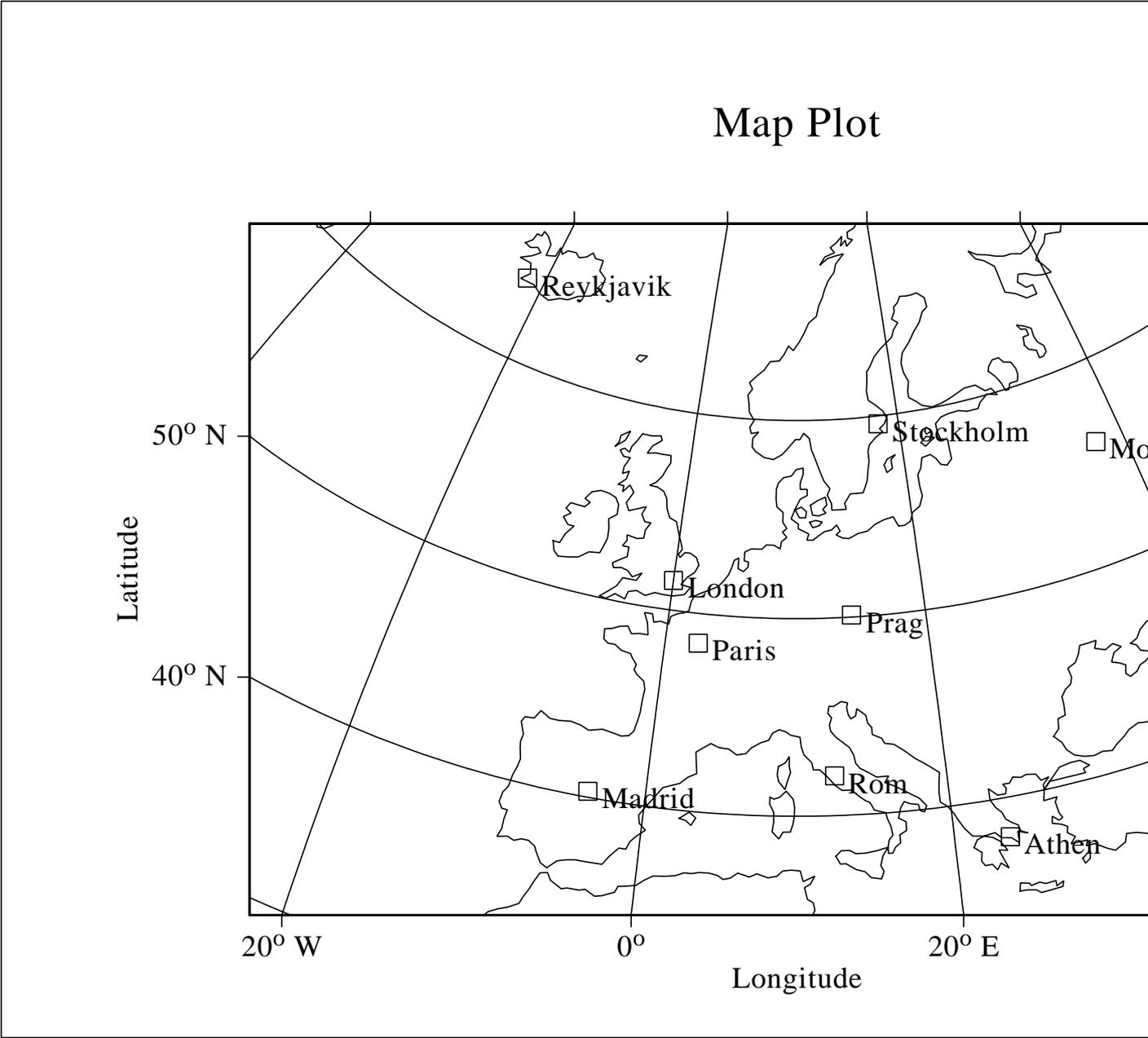


Figure B.13: Map Plot

Appendix D

Index

This appendix presents all routines in the graphics library in alphabetical order. For parameters, the following conventions are used:

- INTEGER variables begin with the character N or I
- CHARACTER variables begin with the character C
- other variables are REAL
- arrays end with the keyword 'RAY'.

The abbreviations have the meaning:

- ps denotes a parameter setting routine
- rq denotes a parameter requesting routine
- p denotes a plot routine.
- w denotes a widget routine.

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
ABS3PT	(X, Y, Z, XP, YP)	3		169
ADDLAB	(CSTR, V, ITIC, CAX)	2,3	p	18
ANGLE	(NGRAD)	1,2,3	ps	55
ARCELL	(NX, NY, NA, NB, A, B, T)	1,2,3	p	104
AREAF	(NXRAY, NYRAY, N)	1,2,3	p	105
AUTRES	(IXDIM, IYDIM)	1	ps	143
AX2GRF	none	1,2,3	ps	48
AX3LEN	(NXL, NYL, NZL)	1	ps	144
AXCLRS	(NCLR, COPT, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	50
AXENDS	(CSTR, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	48
AXGIT	none	2,3	p	17
AXIS3D	(X3AXIS, Y3AXIS, Z3AXIS)	1,2,3	ps	151
AXSBGD	(NCLR)	1,2,3	ps	50
AXSLEN	(NXL, NYL)	1	ps	40
AXSORG	(NX, NY)	1	ps	40
AXSPOS	(NXA, NYA)	1	ps	39
AXSSCL	(CSCL,CAX)	1,2,3	ps	40
AXSTYP	(COPT)	1	ps	39

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
BARBOR	(ICLR)	1,2,3	ps	129
BARCLR	(IC1, IC2, IC3)	1,2,3	ps	129
BARGRP	(NGRP, GAP)	1,2,3	ps	129
BARMOD	(CMOD,COPT)	1,2,3	ps	128
BAROPT	(XF, ANG)	1,2,3	ps	130
BARPOS	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	129
BARS	(XRAY, Y1RAY, Y2RAY, N)	2,3	p	127
BARS3D	(XRAY, YRAY, Z1RAY, Y2RAY, XWRAY, YWRAY, ICRAY, N)	2,3	p	158
BARTYP	(CTYP)	1,2,3	ps	127
BARWTH	(FACTOR)	1,2,3	ps	85, 128
BASALF	(CALPH)	1,2,3	ps	60
BASDAT	(ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3	ps	112
BEZIER	(XRAY, YRAY, N, XPRAY, YPRAY, NP)	0,1,2,3		111
BITSI2	(NBITS, NINP2, IINP, NOUT2, IOUT, IOPT)	0,1,2,3		113
BITSI4	(NBITS, NINP, IINP, NOUT, IOUT, IOPT)	0,1,2,3		114
BMPFNT	(CFONT)	1,2,3	ps	59
BOX2D	none	1,2,3	p	16
BOX3D	none	3	p	154
CENTER	none	1,2,3	ps	40
CGMBGD	(XR, XG, XB)	0,1,2,3	ps	30
CGMPIC	(CSTR)	0,1,2,3	ps	30
CHAANG	(ANGLE)	1,2,3	ps	57
CHACOD	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	60
CHASPC	(XSPC)	1,2,3	ps	57
CHAWTH	(XWTH)	1,2,3	ps	57
CHNATT	none	1,2,3	ps	82
CHNBAR	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	128
CHNCRV	(CATT)	1,2,3	ps	82
CHNDOT	none	1,2,3	ps	85
CHNDSH	none	1,2,3	ps	85
CHNPIE	(CATT)	1,2,3	ps	132
CIRC3P	(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, XM, YM, R)	0,1,2,3		112
CIRCLE	(NX, NY, NR)	1,2,3	p	104
CIRCSP	(NSPC)	1,2,3	ps	105
CLIP3D	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	161
CLOSFL	(NLU)	0,1,2,3		115
CLPBOR	(COPT)	2,3	ps	49
CLPWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	49
CLRCYC	(INDEX, ICLR)	1,2,3	ps	88
CLRMOD	(CMOD)	0	ps	36
CLSWIN	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	117
COLOR	(CCOL)	1,2,3	ps	52
COLRAN	(NCA, NCE)	1,2,3	ps	145
COLRAY	(ZRAY, NRAY, N)	3		147
COMPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	58
CONCLR	(NCRAY,N)	1,2,3	ps	201
CONCRV	(XRAY, YRAY, N, ZLEV)	2,3	p	195

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
CONFLL	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLVRAY, NLEV)	2,3	p	197
CONGAP	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	201
CONLAB	(CSTR)	1,2,3	ps	200
CONMAT	(ZMAT, N, M, ZLEV)	2,3	p	196
CONMOD	(XFAC, XQUOT)	1,2,3	ps	200
CONN3D	(X, Y, Z)	3	p	168
CONNPT	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p	101
CONPTS	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV, XPTS, YPTS, MAXPTS, IRAY, MAXCRV, NCRV)	0,1,2,3		198
CONSHD	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLVRAY, NLEV)	2,3	p	197
CONTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLEV)	2,3	p	196
CONTUR	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT, ZLEV)	2,3	p	195
CROSS	none	2,3	p	18
CRVMAT	(ZMAT, N, M, IXPTS, IYPTS)	3	p	142
CRVTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)	2,3	p	142
CSRMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	1,2,3	ps	119
CSRMOV	(NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET)	1,2,3		119
CSRPOS	(NX, NY, IKEY)	1,2,3		118
CSRPT1	(NX, NY)	1,2,3		118
CSRPTS	(NXRAY, NYRAY, NMAX, N, IRET)	1,2,3		118
CSRTYP	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	120
CSRUNI	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	119
CURV3D	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)	3	p	154
CURVE	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2,3	p	21
CURVE3	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N)	3	p	142
CURVMP	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2	p	183
CURVX3	(XRAY, Y, ZRAY, N)	3	p	142
CURVY3	(X, YRAY, ZRAY, N)	3	p	142
DASH	none	1,2,3	ps	85
DASHL	none	1,2,3	ps	85
DASHM	none	1,2,3	ps	85
DIGITS	(NDIG, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45
DISALF	none	1,2,3	ps	58
DISFIN	none	1,2,3	ps	11
DISINI	none	0		11
DOT	none	1,2,3	ps	85
DOTL	none	1,2,3	ps	85
DUPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	58
DWGBUT	(CSTR, IVAL)	0	w	224
DWGFIL	(CLAB, CFIL, CMASK)	0	w	225
DWGLIS	(CLAB, CLIS, ISEL)	0	w	225
DWGMSG	(CSTR)	0	w	224
DWGTXT	(CLAB, CSTR)	0	w	225
ELLIPS	(NX, NY, NA, NB)	1,2,3	p	104
ENDGRF	none	2,3		16
ERASE	none	1,2,3	p	116

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
ERRBAR	(XRAY, YRAY, E1RAY, E2RAY, N)	2,3	p	24
ERRDEV	(CDEV)	0	ps	35
ERRFIL	(CFIL)	0	ps	35
ERRMOD	(CKEY,CMOD)	0	ps	35
EUSHFT	(CNAT, CHAR)	1,2,3	ps	61
EXPZLB	(CSTR)	1,2,3	ps	145
FCHA	(X, NDIG, NL, CSTR)	0,1,2,3		110
FIELD	(X1RAY, Y1RAY, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N, IVEC)	2, 3	p	25
FILBOX	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	14
FILCLR	(CMOD)	1,2,3	ps	14
FILMOD	(CMOD)	0,1,2,3	ps	29
FIXSPC	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	57
FLAB3D	none	1,2,3	ps	154
FLEN	(X, NDIG, NL)	0,1,2,3		110
FRAME	(NFRM)	1,2,3	ps	50
FRMCLR	(NCLR)	1,2,3	ps	50
FRMESS	(NFRM)	1,2,3	ps	56
GAPCRV	(XGAP)	1,2,3	ps	88
GETALF	(CALPH)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETANG	(NANG)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETBPP	(NBPP)	0,1,2,3	rq	98
GETCLP	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	rq	98
GETCLR	(NCOL)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETDIG	(NXDIG, NYDIG, NZDIG)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETDSP	(CDSP)	0,1,2,3	rq	98
GETFIL	(CFIL)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETGRF	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, CAX)	2,3	rq	95
GETHGT	(NHCHAR)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETHNM	(NHNAME)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETIND	(INDEX, XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETLAB	(CXLAB, CYLAB, CZLAB)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETLEN	(NXL, NYL, NZL)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETLEV	(NLEV)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETLIN	(NWIDTH)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETLIT	(XP, YP, ZP, XN, YN, ZN, ICLR)	1,2,3	rq	163
GETMAT	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, ZMAT, NX, NY, ZVAL, IMAT, WMAT)	2,3		164
GETMFL	(CFMT)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETMIX	(CHAR, CMIX)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETOR	(NX0, NY0)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETPAG	(NXPAG, NYPAG)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETPAT	(NPAT)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETPLV	(NPLV)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETPOS	(NXA, NYA)	1,2,3	rq	93
GETRAN	(NCA, NCE)	1,2,3	rq	98
GETRES	(NPB, NPH)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETRGB	(XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETSCL	(NXSCL, NYSCL, NZSCL)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETSCR	(NWPIX, NHPIX)	0,1,2,3	rq	98

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
GETSHF	(CNAT, CHAR)	1,2,3	rq	94
GETSP1	(NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETSP2	(NXDIS, NYDIS, NZDIS)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETSYM	(NSYM, NHSYM)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETTCL	(NMAJ, NMIN)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETTIC	(NXTIC, NYTIC, NZTIC)	1,2,3	rq	95
GETTYP	(NTYP)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETUNI	(NU)	1,2,3	rq	96
GETVER	(XVER)	0,1,2,3	rq	96
GETVK	(NV, NVFX, NVFY)	1,2,3	rq	98
GETVLT	(CVLT)	1,2,3	rq	97
GETWID	(NZB)	1,2,3	rq	98
GETWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	rq	98
GETXID	(IVAL, CTYPE)	1,2,3	rq	99
GIFMOD	(CMODE, CKEY)	0	ps	31
GMXALF	(CALPH, C1, C2, N)	1,2,3	rq	95
GOTHIC	none	1,2,3	ps	58
GRACE	(NGRACE)	1,2,3	ps	49
GRAF	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP)	1	p	15
GRAF3	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, ZA, ZE, ZOR, ZSTP)	1	p	141
GRAF3D	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, ZA, ZE, ZOR, ZSTP)	1	p	153
GRAFMP	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, YA, YE, YOR, YSTP)	1	p	177
GRDPOL	(IXGRID, IYGRID)	2,3	p	17
GRFFIN	none	1,2,3	ps	167
GRFINI	(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, X3, Y3, Z3)	3	ps	167
GRID	(IXGRID, IYGRID)	2,3	p	17
GRID3D	(IXGRID, IYGRID, COPT)	2,3	p	154
GRIDMP	(IXGRID, IYGRID)	2	p	177
GWGATT	(ID, IATT, COPT)	0	rq	222
GWGBOX	(ID, ISEL)	0	rq	222
GWGBUT	(ID, IVAL)	0	rq	221
GWGFIL	(ID, CFIL)	0	rq	221
GWGLIS	(ID, ISEL)	0	rq	222
GWGSCL	(ID, XVAL)	0	rq	222
GWGTX	(ID, CSTR)	0	rq	221
GWGXID	(ID, IWINID)	0	rq	222
HEIGHT	(NHCHAR)	1,2,3	ps	55
HELVE	none	1,2,3	ps	58
HELVES	none	1,2,3	ps	58
HISTOG	(XRAY, N, XHRAY, YHRAY, NH)	0,1,2,3	ps	111
HNAME	(NHNAME)	1,2,3	ps	47
HSVRGB	(XH, XS, XV, XR, XG, XB)	0,1,2,3		55
HSYMBL	(NHSYM)	1,2,3	ps	83
HTITLE	(NHTIT)	1,2,3	ps	52
HWFONT	none	1,2,3	ps	60
HWORIG	(NX, NY)	0	ps	34
HWPAGE	(NW, NH)	0	ps	34

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
IMGBOX	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	122
IMGCLP	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	125
IMGFIN	none	1,2,3	ps	120
IMGFMT	(COPT)	0	ps	32
IMGINI	none	1,2,3	ps	120
IMGMOD	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	122
IMGSIZ	(NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	122
INCCRV	(NCRV)	1,2,3	ps	82
= INCDAT	(ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3		113
INCFIL	(CFIL)	1,2,3	p	14
INCMRK	(NMRK)	1,2,3	ps	83
= INDRGB	(XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3		54
INTAX	none	1,2,3	ps	45
INTCHA	(NX, NL, CSTR)	0,1,2,3		110
INTLEN	(NX, NL)	0,1,2,3		109
= INTRGB	(XR, XG, XB)	0,1,2,3		54
ITMCAT	(CLIS, CITEM)	0,1,2,3		223
= ITMCNT	(CLIS)	0,1,2,3		223
ITMSTR	(CLIS, IDX, CITEM)	0,1,2,3		223
LABCLR	(ICLR, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	131,200
LABDIG	(NDIG, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45
LABDIS	(NDIS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45,200
LABELS	(CLAB, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	43,199
LABJUS	(CJUS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	44
LABL3D	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	159
LABMOD	(CKEY, CVAL, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	45
LABPOS	(CPOS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	44
LABTYP	(CTYP, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	44
LEGCLR	none	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGEND	(CBUF, NCOR)	2,3	p	22
LEGINI	(CBUF, NLIN, NMAXLN)	1,2,3	ps	22
LEGLIN	(CBUF, CSTR, ILIN)	1,2,3	ps	22
LEGOPT	(XF1, XF2, XF3)	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGPAT	(ITYP, ITHK, ISYM, ICLR, IPAT, ILIN)	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGPOS	(NX, NY)	1,2,3	ps	23
LEGTIT	(CSTR)	1,2,3	ps	23
LFTTIT	none	1,2,3	ps	51
LIGHT	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	162
LINCYC	(INDEX, ITYP)	1,2,3	ps	88
LINE	(NX, NY, NU, NV)	1,2,3	p	102
LINESP	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps	51
LINTYP	(NTYP)	1,2,3	ps	85
LINWID	(NWIDTH)	1,2,3	ps	86
LITMOD	(ID, CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	162
LITOP3	(ID, XR, XG, XB, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	163
LITOPT	(ID, XVAL, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	162
LITPOS	(ID, XP, YP, ZP, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	162
LNCAP	(CAP)	1,2,3	ps	86
LNJOIN	(CJOIN)	1,2,3	ps	86

Routine	Parameter	Level	Page
LNMLT	(XFC)	1,2,3	ps 87
LOGTIC	(CMOD)	1,2,3	ps 42
MAPBAS	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps 183
MAPFIL	(CFIL, COPT)	1,2,3	ps 184
MAPLEV	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps 184
MAPMOD	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps 185
MAPPOL	(XPOL, YPOL)	1	ps 184
MAPREF	(YLOWER, YUPPER)	1	ps 185
MAPSPH	(XRAD)	1	ps 184
MARKER	(NSYM)	1,2,3	ps 83
MATOP3	(XR, XG, XB, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps 163
MATOPT	(XVAL, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps 163
MDFMAT	(IX, IY, WEIGHT)	1,2,3	ps 165
MESSAG	(CSTR, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p 11
METAFL	(CFMT)	0	ps 28
MIXALF	none	1,2,3	ps 71
MIXLEG	none	1,2,3	ps 23
MPSLOGO	(NX, NY, NSIZE, COPT)	1,2,3	p 125
MSGBOX	(CSTR)	0	w 223
MSHCLR	(ICLR)	1,2,3	ps 160
MYLAB	(CSTR, ITICK, CAX)	1,2,3	ps 43
MYLINE	(NRAY, N)	1,2,3	ps 85
MYPAT	(IANG, ITYPE, IDENS, ICROSS)	1,2,3	ps 87
MYSYMB	(XRAY, YRAY, N, ISYM, IFLAG)	1,2,3	ps 83
MYVLT	(XRRAY, XGRAY, XBRAY, N)	0,1,2,3	ps 53
NAMDIS	(NDIS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps 47
NAME	(CSTR, CAX)	1,2,3	ps 47
NAMJUS	(CJUS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps 47
NEGLOG	(EPS)	1,2,3	ps 21
NEWMIX	none	1,2,3	ps 71
NEWPAG	none	1	ps 34
= NLMESS	(CSTR)	1,2,3	109
= NLNUMB	(X, NDIG)	1,2,3	109
NOARLN	none	1,2,3	ps 88
NOBAR	none	1,2,3	ps 145
NOBGD	none	1,2,3	ps 145
NOCHEK	none	1,2,3	ps 85
NOCLIP	none	1,2,3	ps 49
NOGRAF	none	1	ps 48
NOHIDE	none	1,2,3	ps 159
NOLINE	(CAX)	1,2,3	ps 48
NUMBER	(X, NDIG, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p 11
NUMFMT	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps 56
NUMODE	(CDEC, CGRP, CPOS, CFIX)	1,2,3	ps 56
=NWKDAY	(ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3	113
=NXLEGN	(CBUF)	2,3	23
=NXPOSN	(X)	2,3	107
=NYLEGN	(CBUF)	2,3	23
=NYPOSN	(Y)	2,3	107

Routine	Parameter	Level	Page
=NZPOSN	(Z)	3	147
OPENFL	(CFIL, NLU, IRW, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3	115
OPNWIN	(ID)	1,2,3	117
ORIGIN	(NX0, NY0)	1	ps 28
PAGE	(NWPAGE, NHPAGE)	0	ps 32
PAGERA	none	1,2,3	p 13
PAGFL	(NCLR)	1,2,3	p 13
PAGHDR	(CSTR1, CSTR2, IOPT, IDIR)	1,2,3	p 13
PAGMOD	(CMOD)	0	ps 33
PAGORG	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps 28
PATCYC	(INDEX, IPAT)	1,2,3	ps 89
PDFBUF	(CBUF, NMAX, N)	0	125
PDFMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	0	ps 31
PDFMRK	(CSTR, COPT)	1,2,3	ps 31
PENWID	(XWIDTH)	1,2,3	ps 86
PIE	(NXM, NYM, NR, ALPHA, BETA)	1,2,3	p 104
PIEBOR	(ICLR)	1,2,3	ps 134
PIECLR	(IC1RAY, IC2RAY, N)	1,2,3	ps 134
PIEEXP	none	1,2,3	ps 135
PIEGRF	(CBUF, NLIN, XRAY, NSEG)	1	p 132
PIELAB	(CLAB, CPOS)	1,2,3	ps 135
PIEOPT	(XF, ANG)	1,2,3	ps 135
PIETYP	(CTYP)	1,2,3	ps 132
PIEVEC	(IVEC, COPT)	1,2,3	ps 135
PNGMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	0	ps 31
POINT	(NX, NY, NB, NH, NCOL)	1,2,3	p 146
POLAR	(XE, XOR, XSTP, YOR, YSTP)	1	p 16
POLCRV	(CPOL)	1,2,3	ps 84
POLMOD	(CPOS, CDIR)	1,2,3	ps 46
POS2PT	(X, Y, XP, YP)	2	185
POS3PT	(X, Y, Z, XABS, YABS, ZABS)	3	169
POSIFL	(NLU, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3	116
PROJCT	(CPROJ)	1	ps 179
PSFONT	(CFONT)	1,2,3	ps 58
PSMODE	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps 61
QPLBAR	(XRAY, N)	0,1	p 231
QPLCLR	(ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM)	0,1	p 232
QPLCON	(ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM, NLEV)	0,1	p 232
QPLOT	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	0,1	p 231
QPLPIE	(XRAY, N)	0,1	p 232
QPLSCA	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	0,1	p 231
QPLSUR	(ZMAT, IXDIM, IYDIM)	0,1	p 232
RBFPNG	(CBUF, NMAX, N)	1,2,3	124
RBMP	(CFIL)	1,2,3	125
READFL	(NLU, IRAY, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3	115
REAWGT	none	0	w 224
RECFL	(NX, NY, NW, NH, NCOL)	1,2,3	p 145
RECTAN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	p 103
REL3PT	(X, Y, Z, XP, YP)	3	169

Routine	Parameter	Level	Page
RESATT	none	1,2,3	ps 82
RESET	(CNAME)	1,2,3	ps 27
RGBHSV	(XR, XG, XB, XH, XS, XV)	0,1,2,3	55
RGIF	(CFIL)	1,2,3	122
RGTLAB	none	1,2,3	ps 46
RIMAGE	(CFIL)	1,2,3	122
RLARC	(XM, YM, XA, XB, A, B, T)	2,3	p 105
RLAREA	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2,3	p 105
RLCIRC	(XM, YM, R)	2,3	p 105
RLCONN	(X, Y)	2,3	p 101
RLELL	(XM, YM, A, B)	2,3	p 105
RLINE	(X, Y, U, V)	2,3	p 102
RLMESS	(CSTR, X, Y)	2,3	p 12
RLNUMB	(X, NDIG, XP, YP)	2,3	p 12
RLPIE	(XM, YM, R, ALPHA, BETA)	2,3	p 105
RLPOIN	(X, Y, NB, NH, NCOL)	2,3	p 146
RLREC	(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT)	2,3	p 105
RLRND	(X, Y, WIDTH, HEIGHT, IOPT)	2,3	p 105
RLSEC	(XM, YM, R1, R2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL)	2,3	p 146
RLSTRT	(X, Y)	2,3	p 101
RLSYMB	(NSYM,X,Y)	2,3	p 12
RLVEC	(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, IVEC)	2,3	p 103
RLWIND	(X,XP,YP,NW,A)	2,3	p 103
RNDREC	(NX, NY, NW, NH, IOPT)	1,2,3	p 104
RPIXEL	(IX, IY, NCLR)	1,2,3	120
RPIXLS	(IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	121
RPNG	(CFIL)	1,2,3	124
RPPM	(CFIL)	1,2,3	124
RPXROW	(IRAY, IX, IY, N)	1,2,3	121
RTIFF	(CFIL)	1,2,3	123
RVYNAM	none	1,2,3	ps 47
SCALE	(CSCL,CAX)	1,2,3	ps 41
SCLFAC	(XFAC)	0	ps 33
SCLMOD	(CMODE)	0	ps 33
SCRMOD	(CMODE)	0	ps 29
SECTOR	(NX, NY, NR1, NR2, ALPHA, BETA, NCOL)	1,2,3	p 146
SELWIN	(ID)	1,2,3	ps 117
SENDBF	none	1,2,3	116
SENDMB	none	1,2,3	224
SENDOK	none	0	224
SERIF	none	1,2,3	ps 58
SETBAS	(XFAC)	1,2,3	ps 71
SETCBK	(ROUTINE, COPT)	0,1,2,3	ps 186
SETCLR	(NCOL)	1,2,3	ps 53
SETCSR	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps 120
SETEXP	(FEXP)	1,2,3	ps 71
SETFIL	(CFIL)	0	29
SETGRF	(C1, C2, C3, C4)	1	ps 48
SETIND	(INDEX, XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	ps 54

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
SETMIX	(CHAR, CMIX)	1,2,3	ps	72
SETPAG	(CPAG)	0		32
SETRES	(NPB, NPH)	1,2,3	ps	143
SETRGB	(XR, XG, XB)	1,2,3	ps	53
SETSCL	(XRAY, N, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41
SETVLT	(CVLT)	1,2,3	ps	53
SETXID	(ID,COPT)	0	ps	38
SHDAFR	(INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N)	2	p	181
SHDCHA	none	1,2,3	ps	58
SHDCRV	(X1RAY, Y1RAY, N1, X2RAY, Y2RAY, N2)	2,3	p	24
SHDEUR	(INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N)	2	p	181
SHDMAP	(CMAP)	2,3	p	180
SHDMOD	(CMOD, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	160, 201
SHDPAT	(IPAT)	1,2,3	ps	87
SHDUSA	(INRAY, IPRAY, ICRAY, N)	2	p	182
SHIELD	(CAREA, CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLCIR	(NX, NY, NR)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLDEL	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	81
SHLELL	(NX, NY, NA, NB, THETA)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLIND	(ID)	1,2,3	ps	91
SHLPIE	(NX, NY, NR, A, B)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLPOL	(NXRAY, NYRAY, N)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLRCT	(NX, NY, NW, NH, THETA)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLREC	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	90
SHLRES	(N)	1,2,3	ps	91
SHLSUR	none	1,2,3	ps	159
SHLVIS	(ID, CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	91
SIMPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	58
SKIPFL	(NLU, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3		116
SMXALF	(CALPH, C1, C2, N)	1,2,3	ps	60
SOLID	none	1,2,3	ps	85
SORTR1	(XRAY, N, COPT)	0,1,2,3		110
SORTR2	(XRAY, YRAY, N, COPT)	0,1,2,3		110
SPHE3D	(XM, YM, ZM, R, N, M)	3	p	169
SPLINE	(XRAY, YRAY, N, XSRAY, YSRAY, NSPL)	1,2,3		111
SPLMOD	(NGRAD, NPTS)	1,2,3	p	84
STR3D	(X, Y, Z)	3	p	168
STRTP	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p	101
SURCLR	(ICTOP, ICBOT)	1,2,3	ps	160
SURFCE	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT)	3	p	155
SURFCP	(ZFUN, T1, T2, TSTP, U1, U2, USTP)	3	p	157
SURFUN	(ZFUN, IXPTS, XD, IYPTS, YD)	3	p	155
SURISO	(XRAY, NX, YRAY, NY, ZRAY, NZ, WMAT, WLEV)	3	p	158
SURMAT	(ZMAT, NX, NY, IXPTS, IYPTS)	3	p	155
SURMSH	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	160
SUROPT	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps	159
SURSHD	(XRAY, N, YRAY, M, ZMAT)	3	p	156
SURSZ	(XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX)	1,2,3	ps	156

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
SURTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI)	3	p	157
SURVIS	(CVIS)	1,2,3	ps	159
SWAPI2	(IRAY2, N)	0,1,2,3		114
SWAPI4	(IRAY, N)	0,1,2,3		114
SWGATT	(ID, CATT, COPT)	0	ps	220
SWGBOX	(ID, ISEL)	0	ps	220
SWGBUT	(ID, IVAL)	0	ps	220
SWGCBK	(IP, ROUTINE)	0	ps	219
SWGCLR	(XR, XG, XB, COPT)	0	ps	215
SWGDRW	(XF)	0	ps	215
SWGFIL	(ID, CFIL)	0	ps	221
SWGENT	(CFONT, NPTS)	0	ps	215
SWGFOC	(ID)	0	ps	216
SWGHLP	(CSTR)	0	ps	217
SWGJUS	(CJUS, CLASS)	0	ps	218
SWGLIS	(ID, ISEL)	0	ps	220
SWGMIK	(CHAR, CMIX)	0	ps	219
SWGMRG	(IVAL, CMRG)	0	ps	219
SWGOPT	(COPT, CKEY)	0	ps	216
SWGPOP	(COPT)	0	ps	216
SWGPOS	(NX, NY)	0	ps	217
SWGSCS	(ID, XVAL)	0	ps	221
SWGSIK	(NW, NH)	0	ps	217
SWGSPC	(XSPC, YSPC)	0	ps	218
SWGSTP	(XSTP)	0	ps	219
SWGTTT	(CTIT)	0	ps	217
SWGTTT	(ID, CSTR)	0	ps	220
SWGTYK	(CTYPE, CLASS)	0	ps	218
SWGWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	0	ps	217
SWGWTI	(NWTH)	0	ps	215
SYMBOL	(NSYM, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	12
SYMFIL	(CDEV, CSTAT)	0		13
SYMROT	(ANGLE)	1,2,3	ps	12
TELLFL	(NLU, NBYTE)	0,1,2,3		116
TEXMOD	(CMODE)	1,2,3	ps	76
TEXOPT	(COPT, CTYPE)	1,2,3	ps	76
THKCRV	(NTHK)	1,2,3	ps	84
TICKS	(ITICK, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41
TICLEN	(NMAJ, NMIN)	1,2,3	ps	42
TICMOD	(CMOD, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	42
TICPOS	(CPOS, CAX)	1,2,3	ps	41
TIFMOD	(N, CVAL, COPT)	0	ps	30
TIFORG	(NX, NY)	1,2,3	ps	123
TIFWIN	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	ps	124
TIMOPT	none	1,2,3	ps	46
TITJUS	(CJUS)	1,2,3	ps	51
TITLE	none	2,3	p	16
TITLIN	(CSTR, N)	1,2,3	ps	51

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
TITPOS	(CPOS)	1,2,3	ps	51
TRFCO1	(XRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)	0,1,2,3		108
TRFCO2	(XRAY, YRAY, N, CFROM, CTO)	0,1,2,3		108
TRFCO3	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY,N, CFROM, CTO)	0,1,2,3		108
TRFDAT	(N, ID, IM, IY)	0,1,2,3		113
TRFMAT	(ZMAT, NX, NY, ZMAT2, NX2, NY2)	0,1,2,3		108
TRFREL	(XRAY, YRAY, N)	2,3		107
TRFRES	none	1,2,3	ps	89
TRFROT	(XANG, NX, NY)	1,2,3	ps	89
TRFSCL	(XSCL, YSCL)	1,2,3	ps	89
TRFSHF	(NXSHFT, NYSHFT)	1,2,3	ps	89
TRIANG	(XRAY, YRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NMAX, NTRI)	0,1,2,3		112
TRIFLL	(XRAY, YRAY)	1,2,3	p	103
TRIPLX	none	1,2,3	ps	58
TRIPTS	(XRAY, YRAY, ZVRAY, N, I1RAY, I2RAY, I3RAY, NTRI, ZLEV, XPTS, YPTS, MAXPTS, IRAY, MAXCRV, NCRV)	0,1,2,3		199
= TRMLEN	(CSTR)	0,1,2,3		109
TXTJUS	(CJUS)	1,2,3	ps	55
UNIT	(NU)	1,2,3	ps	35
UNITS	(COPT)	0	ps	27
UPSTR	(CSTR)	0,1,2,3		109
USRPIE	(ISEG, XD, XP, NR, NOFF, ANG, NVY, IDRW, IANN)	1,2,3	ps	136
VANG3D	(ANG)	1,2,3	ps	153
VCLP3D	(XCLP1, XCLP2)	1,2,3	ps	161
VECTOR	(NX1, NY1, NX2, NY2, IVEC)	1,2,3	p	102
VECTR3	(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, IVEC)	3	p	168
VFOC3D	(X, Y, Z, COPT)	1,2,3	ps	153
VIEW3D	(XVU, YVU, ZVU, CVU)	1,2,3	ps	152
VKXBAR	(NVFX)	1,2,3	ps	144
VKYBAR	(NVFY)	1,2,3	ps	144
VKYTIT	(NV)	1,2,3	ps	52
VLTFIL	(CFIL, CMODE)	1,2,3		54
VUP3D	(ANG)	1,2,3	ps	153
WGAPP	(IP, CLAB, ID)	0	w	210
WGBAS	(IP, COPT, ID)	0	w	210
WGBOX	(IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)	0	w	213
WGBUT	(IP, CLAB, IVAL, ID)	0	w	211
WGCMD	(IP, CLAB, CMD, ID)	0	w	214
WGDLIS	(IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)	0	w	212
WGDRAW	(IP)	0	w	213
WGFIL	(IP, CLAB, CFIL, CMASK, ID)	0	w	212
WGFIN	none)	0	w	209
WGINI	(COPT, ID)	0	w	209
WGLAB	(IP, CSTR, ID)	0	w	210
WGLIS	(IP, CLIS, ISEL, ID)	0	w	212

Routine	Parameter	Level	Page
WGLTXT	(IP, CLAB, CSTR, NWTH, ID)	0	w 211
WGOK	(IP, ID)	0	w 214
WGPBUT	(IP, CLAB, ID)	0	w 214
WGPOP	(IP, CLAB, ID)	0	w 210
WGQUIT	(IP, ID)	0	w 214
WGSCL	(IP, CLAB, XMIN, XMAX, XVAL, NDEZ, ID)	0	w 213
WGSTXT	(IP, NSIZE, NMAX, ID)	0	w 211
WGTX	(IP, CSTR, ID)	0	w 211
WIDBAR	(NZB)	1,2,3	ps 144
WIMAGE	(CFIL)	1,2,3	p 123
WINAPP	(CAPP)	0	ps 35
WINDBR	(X,NXP,NYP,NW,A)	1,2,3	p 103
WINDOW	(NX, NY, NW, NH)	0	ps 36
WINFNT	(CFONT)	1,2,3	ps 59
WINID	(ID)	1,2,3	rq 117
WINKEY	(COPT)	1,2,3	ps 37
WINMOD	(CMOD)	1,2,3	ps 37
WINOPT	(IOPT, CKEY)	0	ps 37
WINSIZ	(NW, NH)	0,1,2,3	ps 36
WINTIT	(CTIT)	1,2,3	ps 118
WMFMOD	(CMOD, CKEY)	0	ps 30
WORLD	none	2,3	p 180
WPIXEL	(IX, IY, NCLR)	1,2,3	p 121
WPIXLS	(IRAY, IX, IY, NW, NH)	1,2,3	p 121
WPXROW	(IRAY, IX, IY, N)	1,2,3	p 121
WRITFL	(NLU, IRAY, NBYTE, ISTAT)	0,1,2,3	115
WTIFF	(CFIL)	1,2,3	p 123
X11FNT	(CFONT,COPT)	1,2,3	ps 59
X11MOD	(CMOD)	0	ps 36
= X2DPOS	(X, Y)	2	185
= X3DABS	(X, Y, Z)	3	170
= X3DPOS	(X, Y, Z)	3	169
= X3DREL	(X, Y, Z)	3	169
XAXGIT	none	2,3	p 18
XAXIS	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, NL, CX, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p 18
XAXLG	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, NL, CX, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p 18
XAXMAP	(XA, XE, XOR, XSTP, CX, IT, NY)	2	p 177
XCROSS	none	2,3	p 18
XDRAW	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p 101
=XINVRS	(NXP)	2,3	107
XMOVE	(X, Y)	1,2,3	p 101
=XPOSN	(X)	2,3	107
= Y2DPOS	(X, Y)	2	185
= Y3DABS	(X, Y, Z)	3	170
= Y3DPOS	(X, Y, Z)	3	169
= Y3DREL	(X, Y, Z)	3	169
YAXGIT	none	2,3	p 18
YAXIS	(YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, NL, CY, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p 18

Routine	Parameter	Level		Page
YAXLG	(YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, NL, CY, IT, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	18
YAXMAP	(YA, YE, YOR, YSTP, CY, IT, NX)	2	p	178
YCROSS	none	2,3	p	18
=YINVRS	(NYP)	2,3		107
=YPOSN	(Y)	2,3		107
= Z3DPOS	(X, Y, Z)	3		169
ZAXIS	(A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CZ, IT, ID, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	142
ZAXLG	(A, B, OR, STEP, NL, CZ, IT, ID, NX, NY)	1,2,3	p	142
ZBFFIN	none	1,2,3		167
ZBFINI	(IRET)	1,2,3		167
ZBFLIN	(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2)	3	p	168
ZBFTRI	(XRAY, YRAY, ZRAY, IRAY)	3	p	168
ZSCALE	(ZMIN, ZMAX)	1,2,3	ps	160